

YORK

CITY OF YORK  
LOCAL PLAN  
Sustainability Appraisal  
Appendices A-G  
Pre Publication Draft  
Regulation 18 Consultation  
September 2017



# Appendix A

## Quality Assurance Checklist

Quality Assurance Checklist	
<b>Objectives and Context</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The plan's purpose and objectives are made clear.</li> </ul>	Section 1.4.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sustainability issues, including international and EC objectives, are considered in developing objectives and targets.</li> </ul>	Sustainability issues are identified in Sections 3, 4 and Tables 3.2 and 4.7.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SEA objectives are clearly set out and linked to indicators and targets where appropriate.</li> </ul>	Objectives are identified in Table 5.1. Possible indicators for monitoring are identified again Appendix L.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Links with other related plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained.</li> </ul>	Plans and programmes are identified in Section 3 and a review is included in Appendix C.
<b>Scoping</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The environmental consultation bodies are consulted in appropriate ways and at appropriate times on the content and scope of the Environmental Report.</li> </ul>	<p>The environmental bodies were consulted on the Revised Scoping Report for York in 2013.</p> <p>This baseline has been updated, plans and programmes revised and key sustainability issues reviewed to ensure all contextual information continues to be appropriate, and the resulting appraisal framework consistent with York's needs. This has taken into account any comments received during consultation on the SA Report concerning the Local Plan Preferred Option (2013) and the Interim SA Report concerning the Preferred Sites consultation (2016).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The assessment focuses on significant issues.</li> <li>Technical, procedural and other difficulties encountered are discussed; assumptions and uncertainties are made explicit.</li> <li>Reasons are given for eliminating issues from further consideration.</li> </ul>	<p>Key sustainability issues have been identified in Table 4.7. which has assisted in focussing on the significant issues in the assessment.</p> <p>These are made clear throughout the Report where appropriate. Section 5.9 highlights specific difficulties encountered in completing the assessment.</p> <p>All SEA topics are covered in the SA.</p>
<b>Baseline Information</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and their likely evolution without the plan are described.</li> </ul>	Section 4 and Appendix D.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected are described, including areas wider than the physical boundary of the plan area where it is likely to be affected by the plan where practicable.</li> </ul>	Section 4 and Appendix D.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained.</li> </ul>	See Section 5.9 and comments made clear throughout the Report where appropriate.
<b>Prediction and evaluation of likely significant effects</b>	

Quality Assurance Checklist	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Likely significant social, environmental and economic effects are identified, including those listed in the SEA Directive (biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climate factors, material assets, cultural heritage and landscape), as relevant.</li> </ul>	Section 6 presents the assessment of the sustainability performance of the preferred development option and proposed policies of the Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. This is set out in matrices at Appendix E , F, H, I,J and N that have been developed to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Both positive and negative effects are considered, and where practicable, the duration of effects (short, medium or long-term) is addressed.</li> <li>Likely secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects are identified where practicable.</li> </ul>	<p>Positive and negative effects are considered within the assessments at Appendix E , F, H, I,J and N. Potential effects are identified in the short, medium and long-term.</p> <p>Likely secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects are identified in the assessment commentary, where appropriate. This is summarised in Section 6.7 and within the cumulative effects matrix (Table 6.4).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inter-relationships between effects are considered where practicable.</li> </ul>	Inter-relationships between effects are identified in the assessment commentary, where appropriate (including in the cumulative effects Table 6.4)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where relevant, the prediction and evaluation of effects makes use of accepted standards, regulations, and thresholds.</li> </ul>	These are identified in the commentary, where appropriate.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Methods used to evaluate the effects are described.</li> </ul>	These are described in Section 5.
Mitigation measures	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and offset any significant adverse effects of implementing the plan are indicated.</li> </ul>	These are identified in the commentary of the site and policy appraisals (where relevant), and within the key conclusions and recommendations (Section 7).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Issues to be taken into account in development consents are identified.</li> </ul>	These are identified in the commentary of the site and policy appraisals (where relevant), and within the key conclusions and recommendations (Section 7).
The SA Report	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is clear and concise in its layout and presentation.</li> </ul>	The SA Report is clear and concise.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uses simple, clear language and avoids or explains technical terms. Uses maps and other illustrations where appropriate.</li> </ul>	A series of maps which illustrate environmental constraints are included in Section 4.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explains the methodology used. Explains who was consulted and what methods of consultation were used.</li> <li>Identifies sources of information, including expert judgement and matters of opinion.</li> </ul>	<p>Section 5 presents the methodology used for the assessment.</p> <p>Relevant information is referenced throughout the report.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contains a non-technical summary</li> </ul>	A non-technical summary has been produced and is included at the front of this report.
Consultation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SEA is consulted on as an integral part of the plan-making process.</li> </ul>	<p>The SA of the Preferred Option Draft Local Plan was subject to consultation between 5<sup>th</sup> June and 31<sup>st</sup> July 2013 and an Interim Sustainability Appraisal was consulted on alongside the Preferred Sites Consultation between 18<sup>th</sup> July 2016 and 12<sup>th</sup> September 2016.</p> <p>This SA Report will be subject to consultation alongside the Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft (Regulation 18 Consultation). A full SA Report will be consulted on with the Publication Draft (Regulation 19) Local Plan prior to submission and</p>



Quality Assurance Checklist	
	Examination in Public.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The consultation bodies, other consultees and the public are consulted in ways which give them an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions on the draft plan and SA Report.</li> </ul>	<p>The SA of the Preferred Option Draft Local Plan was subject to consultation between 5th June and 31st July 2013 and an Interim Sustainability Appraisal was consulted on alongside the Preferred Sites Consultation between 18th July 2016 and 12th September 2016.</p> <p>This SA Report will be subject to consultation alongside the Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft (Regulation 18 Consultation). A full SA Report will be consulted on with the Publication Draft (Regulation 19) Local Plan prior to submission and Examination in Public.</p>
Decision-making and information on the decision	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Report and the opinions of those consulted are taken into account in finalising and adopting the plan.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix B summarises consultation response received on the SA Report concerning the Preferred Option Draft Local Plan (2013) and Interim SA Report on the Preferred Sites Consultation (2016) and, where appropriate, how they have been taken into account in this SA Report.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An explanation is given of how they have been taken into account.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix B summarises consultation response received on the SA Report concerning the Preferred Option Draft Local Plan (2013) and Interim SA Report on the Preferred Sites Consultation (2016) and, where appropriate, how they have been taken into account in this SA Report.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reasons are given for choices in the adopted plan, in the light of other reasonable options considered.</li> </ul>	<p>Section 2 outlines the key options considered in developing the Local Plan.</p>

# Appendix B

## Schedule of Responses Received to the Local Plan Preferred Options and Preferred Sites Consultation SA Report

**Table B.1 Summary of Consultation Responses on the Preferred Sites Consultation (2016) Interim SA Report.**

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
Historic England	General Comment	It is vital that the Heritage Impact Appraisal is published as it supports appraisal under SA Objective 14.	Noted. The updated Heritage Impact Appraisal (HIA) by CYC has been used to inform appraisal of the sites (draft allocations and reasonable alternatives) and policies in the Interim SA Report as CYC progress towards formal publication of the Plan. The findings are set out in Section 5 and relevant appendices.
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST31 - We consider that this site would result in serious harm to SA Objective 14. Since it is not possible to mitigate this harm, this site should be deleted.	ST31 remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. It is the role of the Local Plan preparation process (informed by the SA) to determine which sites are selected for inclusion in the plan rather than the SA itself. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The site has scored a mix of neutral and minor negative effects for Objective 14 based on the analysis of the site in the HIA.
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST15 – An incursion of this size into the open countryside around the historic City is likely to result in harm to SA Objective 14. This Allocation has potential to result in serious harm to SA Objective 14.	ST15 remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft although the site boundaries have changed since the 2016 Preferred Sites consultation. It is the role of the Local Plan preparation process (informed by the SA) to determine which sites are selected for inclusion in the plan rather than the SA itself. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The site has scored a mix of minor and significant negative effects for Objective 14. The SA notes that, on balance, it is considered that this site may cause predominantly minor harm to the historic environment, with potential for significant harm subject to masterplanning and further survey.. There are recognised



Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
			opportunities for mitigation and enhancement to reduce negative effects. Ultimately, the scale of impact on the historic environment will be determined through masterplanning.
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST5 – We consider that the impact of the development of this site against SA Objective 14 to be uncertain.	ST15 remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The site has scored negatively for Objective 14, however, it is recognised that there may also be beneficial opportunities for adding to cultural heritage through regeneration of this area of the City Centre. The site has also therefore been assessed as being uncertain against this objective.
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST7 – It is likely that this Allocation would result in serious harm to SA Objective 14. The eastern edge of Site ST7 needs to be pulled away from the ring road. The most appropriate approach might be for some limited development on the eastern edge of the main built-up area of the City but this must be of a scale which does not harm the scale or compact nature of the City.	Noted. ST7 remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. It is the role of the Local Plan preparation process (informed by the SA) to determine which sites are selected for inclusion in the plan rather than the SA itself. It is important to acknowledge that the site SA is therefore one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered (along with consideration of constraints, suitability and viability) in determining the selection of preferred sites to be included in the Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The site has scored a mix of minor and significant negative effects for this Objective 14 subject to the implementation of mitigation.
Historic England	Site appraisal	H57 – It is likely that this Allocation would result in serious harm to SA Objective 14. Reduce the extent of Site H57 to exclude the currently undeveloped area to the south of the existing buildings.	This site is now a preferred employment site allocation (E16) in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. It is the role of the Local Plan preparation process (informed by the SA) to determine which sites are selected for inclusion in the plan rather than the SA itself. It is important to acknowledge that the site SA is therefore one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered (along with consideration of constraints, suitability and viability) in determining the selection of preferred sites to be included in the Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The site has scored neutrally for Objective 14.



Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST14 - An incursion of this size into the open countryside around the historic City is likely to result in harm to SA Objective 14. This Allocation has potential to result in serious harm to SA Objective 14.	ST14 remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The SA notes that on balance, it is considered that this site may cause minor harm to the historic character and setting of York. The scale of impact on the historic environment will be determined through masterplanning. The site has been assessed as scoring negatively against Sa Objective 14.
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST8 – it is likely that this Allocation would result in serious harm to SA Objective 14. In order to reduce the impact upon the setting of the City from the A1237 and to retain the pattern of historic fields, development should be pulled away from the northern Ring Road and Monk’s Cross Link Road.	ST8 remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. It is the role of the Local Plan preparation process (informed by the SA) to determine which sites are selected for inclusion in the plan rather than the SA itself. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. There are no designated heritage assets within the site but the HIA has identified a high quantity of legible non designated landscape features exist across the site including medieval ridge and furrow, strip fields and post-medieval field boundaries. The ridge and furrow may protect earlier landscape features lying beneath it. The SA notes that these should be preserved where possible. The site has been assessed as having mixed neutral and minor negative effects on this Objective 14.
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST27 - it is likely that this Allocation would result in serious harm to SA Objective 14. The future expansion of the University should be restricted to within the area shaded grey on the plan on page 70 and consideration should be given to the expansion of the university in a northerly direction onto Site ST4 instead.	ST27 remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. It is the role of the Local Plan preparation process (informed by the SA) to determine which sites are selected for inclusion in the plan rather than the SA itself. It is important to acknowledge that the site SA is therefore one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered (along with consideration of constraints, suitability and viability) in determining the selection of preferred sites to be included in the Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The site has scored minor negatively for Objective 14.
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST6 - it is likely that this Allocation would result in serious harm to SA Objective 14. Since it is not possible to mitigate this harm, this site should be deleted.	ST6 no longer remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. It is the role of the Local Plan preparation process (informed by the SA) to determine which





Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
			sites are selected for inclusion in the plan rather than the SA itself. It is important to acknowledge that the site SA is therefore one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered (along with consideration of constraints, suitability and viability) in determining the selection of preferred sites to be included in the Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The site has scored negatively for Objective 14.
Historic England	Site appraisal	ST19 - It is likely that this Allocation would result in serious harm to SA Objective 14. Amend the extent of Site ST19 so that the southern extent of this area extends no further south than the existing car park to the south of Redwood House.	ST19 is no longer remains as a preferred site allocation in the CYC Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. It is the role of the Local Plan preparation process (informed by the SA) to determine which sites are selected for inclusion in the plan rather than the SA itself. It is important to acknowledge that the site SA is therefore one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered (along with consideration of constraints, suitability and viability) in determining the selection of preferred sites to be included in the Local Plan Pre-Publication Draft. The site has been appraised in the SA and scoring for Objective 14 has drawn on the CYC HIA. The site has scored negatively for Objective 14.
Natural England	Site appraisals	Natural England welcomed the updated site appraisals and stated it was important to keep the SA (and Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)) up to date. Natural England advised that the HRA also be updated.	Noted. This Interim SA Report provides further updates to the appraisal of the draft allocations and reasonable alternatives as CYC. Additionally, the latest HRA work has been reflected in the SA Interim Report.
Natural England	Paragraph 1.9	Welcome commitment to undertake full appraisal of strategic sites and alternatives in subsequent SA Report.	Noted. The intention at the Preferred Sites Consultation (PSC) stage was to proceed to formal publication of the Local Plan following the PSC consultation. However, CYC has instead proceeded to a further non-statutory consultation stage (the Local Pre-Publication Draft Consultation). The Interim SA Report provides up-to-date appraisal of emerging draft allocations and the reasonable alternatives in the Local Plan Pre-Publication Consultation (with detailed appraisal of the strategic site preferred options). The SA Report, which will accompany the statutory draft Local Plan publication stage (under Reg 19.) and submission of the draft Local Plan to the Secretary of State

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
			(under Reg, 22) will include the appraisal of all options in accordance with the regulatory requirements.
Environment Agency	Site Assessment	The response references flood risk at a number of Strategic Sites.	Noted. The comments largely refer to CYC site selection methodology. However, the SA has been informed by latest evidence related to flood risk, and specifically the location of sites in relation to Flood Zones. Scoring in the SA (and the CYC site selection methodology) has reflected the location of the site in relation to the areas of highest flood risk with negative (-) (for Flood Zone 2) or significant negative (- -) (for Flood Zone 3) scores given for sites where relevant.
RSPB	Site Appraisal	ST1 – SA has correctly identified negative assessment for biodiversity. It is vital that any necessary mitigation measures are recorded as requirements against this allocation.	Noted. The Interim SA Report includes up-to-date appraisal of this site.
RSPB	Site Appraisal	ST31 – SA has correctly identified negative assessment for biodiversity. It is vital that any necessary mitigation measures are recorded as requirements against this allocation.	Noted. The Interim SA Report includes up-to-date appraisal of this site.
Pilcher Homes and Barwood Strategic Land II LLP	Appraisal of Reasonable Alternatives	The respondents object to the Council's approach, which has not used the SA to consider reasonable alternatives, instead limiting it to appraising site allocations to be included within the abortive LP Publication Draft (October 2014). There is no opportunity to demonstrate that the Plan has been fully justified and the most appropriate strategy, or that sites identified have been considered against other reasonable alternatives. Reasonable alternatives should be identified and considered at an early stage. The interim SA Report is stated to supersede those previously considered in the Sustainability Appraisals (SA). It is the intention of CYC to then move forward to prepare a full SA to test sites and alternatives. This approach is deeply flawed and 'it has a poor relationship to legal requirements and will tend to appear as an exercise in retrofitting evidence to a pre-determined outcome'. There is no available evidence to demonstrate that a reasonable range of alternative approaches have been evaluated in an SEA context prior to choices being made; rather a preferred approach has been identified prior to any proper SEA exercise and in the absence of the completion of a comprehensive Green Belt Assessment. CYCs approach is clearly unsound and has been carried out without essential requirement of supportive evidence to inform the choices being pursued.	<p>The Local Plan Pre-Publication Consultation Interim SA Report sets out the appraisal of the revised draft site allocations and all reasonable alternatives at this stage (in Section 5 and relevant appendices). It is recognised that not all strategic site reasonable alternatives have received the same level of analysis (this is only with regards to the in depth commentary, rather than the scoring itself). However, it is not a requirement under the Regulations to present a full SA Report at this non-statutory stage.</p> <p>The Interim SA Report accompanies and shapes the Local Plan Pre-Publication Consultation. The SA Report, which will accompany the statutory draft Local Plan publication stage (under Reg 19.) and submission of the draft Local Plan to the Secretary of State (under Reg, 22), will include the appraisal of all options in an equal manner in accordance with regulatory requirements.</p>



Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
Linden Homes, Taylor Wimpey and Persimmon Homes	Appraisal of reasonable alternatives	The respondents noted that the absence of comparison of reasonable alternatives in the Sustainability Appraisal does not make it possible to consider the suitability of the revised portfolio of sites. The SA should test all reasonable alternatives and set out a justification for spatial distribution. Without spatial strategy and evidence, it is not possible for SA to explore options and policies. Absence of comparison of reasonable alternatives in SA does not make it possible to consider the suitability of the revised portfolio of sites. Concerns that not all reasonable alternatives considered.	<p>The Local Plan Pre-Publication Consultation Interim SA Report sets out the appraisal of the revised draft site allocations and all reasonable alternatives at this stage (in Section 5 and relevant appendices). It is recognised that not all strategic site reasonable alternatives have received the same level of analysis (this is only with regards to the in depth commentary, rather than the scoring itself). However, it is not a requirement under the Regulations to present a full SA Report at this non-statutory stage.</p> <p>The Interim SA Report accompanies and shapes the Local Plan Pre-Publication Consultation. The SA Report, which will accompany the statutory draft Local Plan publication stage (under Reg 19.) and submission of the draft Local Plan to the Secretary of State (under Reg, 22), will include the appraisal of all options in an equal manner in accordance with regulatory requirements.</p>

**Table B.2 Summary of Consultation Responses on the Preferred Options SA Report.**

Please note that the proposed actions identified relate to the SA Report, which accompanied the halted Publication Draft Local Plan (2014). The proposed actions have been replicated in the preparation of the current Sustainability Appraisal Report, which accompanies the Local Pre-Publication Draft (Regulation 18 Consultation).

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
English Heritage	Figure 3.3 SA Topic 14, sub objectives	The first and fourth bullet points are considering the same thing.  Simpler to have a single sub-objective covering special character and setting of the historic city, with a suggestion of "Preserve or enhance those elements which contribute to the special character and setting of the historic city as identified in the Heritage Topic Paper."	Noted. The appraisal framework has been amended to reflect this comment.
English Heritage	Figure 3.7	Not clear how the assessment has taken account of the impact the development of the sites might have on the historic environment.  Sub-objectives for SA Objective 14 include one that relates to the Historic Environment - the assessment criteria make no mention of this consideration.  Not clear the 'distance to' the various categories of asset means.  Not clear what the 'points scored' is indicating.	At the preferred options stage the SA report acknowledged that it was difficult to appraise the likely effects, particularly in relation to the Historic Environment on Objective 14. In assessing the draft Local Plan due consideration and regard has been made to the Heritage Impact Appraisal produced by CYC.
English Heritage	Table 4.1, SA Objective 14	Dependent on implementation the LP priorities of 'Get York Moving' and 'Build Strong Communities' could impact upon SA objective 14. Believe effect should be "I"  State LP priority for Natural Environment likely to benefit historic environment and should be a (+)	Noted. These recommendations have been taken into account when assessing the draft Local Plan and its updated policies.
English Heritage	Figure 4.4 SA Objective 14	Concern about how the impact of the sites has been evaluated against SA Objective 14. State that several of the sites will likely harm the special character or setting of the historic city. Two specific Sites (ST15 and St14) should be recorded as very negative.	At the preferred options stage the SA report acknowledged that it was difficult to appraise the likely effects, particularly in relation to the Historic Environment on Objective 14. In assessing the



Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
		Requires a closer read- between the conclusions of the Heritage Impact Assessment and the SA.	draft Local Plan due consideration and regard has been made to the Heritage Impact Appraisal produced by CYC.
English Heritage	Figure 4.5	On the whole agree with the assessment of the likely effects of sites on the historic environment (Objective 14).  H37 should be re-evaluated- it should be 'very negative' due to impact on green belt and the historic city. Needs to be reflected in Paragraph 4.4.72 with a recommendation not to allocate	Noted. It is important to acknowledge that the site SA is one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered (along with consideration of constraints, suitability and viability) in determining the selection of preferred sites to be included in the Preferred Options Local Plan.
English Heritage	Paragraph 4.4.71 and 4.4.72	Identified 17 sites that are likely to have an impact on designated heritage assets	Noted. It is important to acknowledge that the SA is one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered (along with consideration of constraints, suitability and viability) in determining the selection of preferred sites to be included in the Preferred Options Local Plan. The purpose of the SA Report is to provide an appraisal of the likely sustainability effects of the draft Local Plan and where appropriate to propose measures to mitigate any significant adverse effects and measure to enhance positive outcomes. The information is provided to support those potentially affected by the draft Local Plan to understand the implications and to make an informed contribution to the consultation which in turn will help the Council make a Local Plan that is sound, justified, effective and consistent with national policy. In undertaking this requirement, the Council must also incorporate the requirements of the European Union Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, referred to as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive.'
English Heritage	Paragraph 4.4.41	Set out a number of consideration in their response that need to be taken into consideration before allocation or if allocated as part of the development site. Measures to be included in table of mitigation measures	The measures contained within the letter of the 26 July are noted and along with the HIA have assisted in assessing the effects of proposed Strategic Sites on Objectives 14 and 15.

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
English Heritage	Policy SS2 against SA Objective 14	Chosen Option 3 is likely to have an adverse impact on elements which contribute to the special character and setting of York. Therefore Option 1, which prioritizes social and economic spatial principles is likely to have a greater impact on the historic environment, therefore suggest option 1 should be scored (--)	Disagree. The council considers that its assessment of these options against these objectives is correct.
English Heritage	Policy SS2 Criterion i First bullet-point	It is important that the scale of growth is consistent with safeguarding the special character and setting of York. This should be reflected in this bullet-point.	Noted.
English Heritage	Spatial Strategy Policy SS3	The assessment of this Policy needs to consider each of the sites individually. Given the large number of sites in this Policy, the only general conclusion is that the effect will be uncertain – which does not assist the decision making process.	Noted.
English Heritage	Policy SS3 against SA Objective 14	The chosen option (1) likely to have adverse impacts upon elements which contribute to the special character and setting of York, suggest should be scored (-)	Disagree. The council considers that its assessment of these options against these objectives is correct.
English Heritage	Spatial Strategy Policy SS6	<p>The assessment of this Policy needs to consider each of the sites individually. Given the large number of sites in this Policy, the only general conclusion is that the effect will be uncertain – which does not assist the decision making process.</p> <p>Whilst we support the principle of identifying land to meet the longer-term development needs of the City and the safeguarding of these areas, some of the sites which have been identified, as possible locations for longer-term development appear to fulfil the primary purpose of the York Green Belt and, if developed, look likely to harm elements which contribute to the special character of the historic City.</p> <p>We have particular concerns about the Sites to the north of ST14, to the east of ST15 and around ST19.</p>	Noted. It is important to acknowledge that aside from an assessment of the wording of Policy SS6, an assessment of the individual strategic sites has also been conducted (with the subsequent findings presented in Table 6.2 and Appendix I1).
English Heritage	Spatial Strategy Policy EMP2	The assessment of this Policy needs to consider each of the sites individually. Given the large number of sites in this Policy, the only general conclusion is that the effect will be uncertain – which does not assist the decision making process.	Noted. It is important to acknowledge that aside from an assessment of the wording of Policy EMP2, an assessment of the individual strategic sites has also been conducted (with the subsequent findings presented in Table 6.2 and Appendix I1).
English Heritage	Policy (Housing) H1	Whatever the chosen scale of housing, it will impact the special character and setting of York- but Option 1 is likely to have less of an impact therefore it should be scored (?)	Noted. It is important to acknowledge that the site SA is one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered (along with consideration

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
	Growth) against SA Objective 14		of constraints, suitability and viability) in determining the selection of preferred sites to be included in the Preferred Options Local Plan. The purpose of the SA Report is to provide an appraisal of the likely sustainability effects of the draft Local Plan and where appropriate to propose measures to mitigate any significant adverse effects and measure to enhance positive outcomes. The information is provided to support those potentially affected by the draft Local Plan to understand the implications and to make an informed contribution to the consultation which in turn will help the Council make a Local Plan that is sound, justified, effective and consistent with national policy. In undertaking this requirement, the Council must also incorporate the requirements of the European Union Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, referred to as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive.'
English Heritage	Policy H1 (Housing Supply Buffer) against SA Objective 14	This is in relation to the housing land supply buffer stating the larger the buffer the larger the likelihood that the special character and setting of York will be harmed. Stating that at the very least each option against Objective 14 is likely to be (?), in all probability it will be (-) and with option 4 (--)	Disagree. The council considers that its assessment of these options against these objectives is correct.
English Heritage	Spatial Strategy Policy H3	The assessment of this Policy needs to consider each of the sites individually. Given the large number of sites in this Policy, the only general conclusion is that the effect will be uncertain – which does not assist the decision making process.	Noted. It is important to acknowledge that aside from an assessment of the wording of Policy H3 and its subsequent revision within the Draft Local Plan, an assessment of the individual housing sites (and alternatives) has also been conducted (with the subsequent findings presented in Table 5.2 and Appendix H).

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
English Heritage	Site ST5 (York Central) against SA Objective 14	Key challenges should include the following: "That part of the site between the City Walls and the railway line is an extremely sensitive area. It is essential that the height of the new buildings in and around the Station are of a scale which will not harm the character or appearance of the Central Historic Core Conservation Area, or detract from the setting of wither the listed buildings in and around the site or those elements which contribute to the significance of the City Walls."	Noted. The assessment of this proposed allocation within the draft Local Plan has concluded against Objective 15 that: Inappropriate development may obscure views of city landmarks such as the Minster or significant elements of the railway infrastructure from within the site and further afield. Key views of the Minster, other major heritage assets and local landmarks should be maintained and enhanced to help orientation and local distinctiveness. Building height and scale needs to be considered on this site as to not obscure any key views of the Minster or potentially significant internal views. Consideration to this character element should also be given where the scale of a building may detract from the visual pre-eminence of the Minster, the setting of the adjacent Central Historic Core Conservation Area or any listed buildings.
English Heritage	ST6 (Land East of Grimston Bar) against SA Objective 14	The response highlights the concerns of the Report of the York Green Belt Local Plan 1994. The response itself states that the development of this site would substantially reduce the gap between the edge of the built-up area and the Ring Road and would adversely affect views towards the city and its rural setting and the rural setting as the gap between the city and the livestock centre will be reduced. The response states this should be assessed as (-) as it is likely to harm one of the key elements that contributes to the special character and setting of York.	Noted. This site is identified as a safeguarded site within the draft Local Plan (SF13). The site has been appraised as a potential alternative strategic site. The effects on landscape and heritage have been recorded as (-), taking into account the findings from the HIA.
English Heritage	ST7 (Land East of Metcalfe Lane) against SA Objective 14	The response highlights the concerns of the Report of the York Green Belt Local Plan 1994. The response states that the development site would substantially reduce the gap between the edge of the built up area and the ring road. It would adversely affect views towards the City and its rural setting. Further reducing the gap between the edge of the city from Murton and erode the rural setting. It should be assessed as (-) as it would harm an element which contributes to special character and setting of York.	Noted. The assessment of the proposed East of Metcalfe Lane allocation has concluded a minor/significant negative effect against Objectives 14 and 15 as informed by the HIA and discussions with CYC Officers.
English Heritage	ST8 (Land north of Monk's Cross)	The response highlights the concerns of the Report of the York Green Belt Local Plan 1994. The response states that the development site would substantially reduce the gap between the edge of the built up area and the ring road. It would adversely affect views	Noted. The assessment of the proposed Monks Cross allocation (ST8) within the draft Local Plan has concluded for Objective 14 that "there are no designated heritage assets within the site but the



Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
	against SA Objective 14	towards the City and its rural setting. It should be assessed as (--) as it would harm an element which contributes to special character and setting of York.	<p>HIA has identified a high quantity of legible non designated landscape features exist across the site including medieval ridge and furrow, strip fields and post-medieval field boundaries. The ridge and furrow may protect earlier landscape features lying beneath it. It has also identified that there are a number of farmsteads within the site contributing to the agricultural character of the area dating to post 1852. Development of the site which removed the visible inherited historic grain would be detrimental to the area. The loss of the farm is also like to remove the remaining agricultural character from the area.</p> <p>A desk based and geophysical survey undertaken on behalf of the site promoters has confirmed that the site has low archaeological potential. Results of the geophysical survey did not reveal significant anomalies but did confirm medieval farming practices, although ridge and furrow earthworks, where they survive, are of low quality, being largely levelled through more recent ploughing. Further inspection of ridge and furrow on the site should take place to decide which areas merit preservation as part of open space.</p> <p>The Heritage Impact Assessment (2014) has identified potential issues in relation to compactness and landscape and setting. Whilst this site is located within the inner ring-road to would expand the urban boundary outwards, which would increase the distance from the city centre to the edge of the urban area. Given that it is adjacent to the existing communities there is also potential for any development to erode the identity of each area through extension and loss of distinct boundaries and open space. However, it does identify that this size of site has the potential to create a new community within its own</p>

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
			identity. Key to addressing this would be to ensure that the masterplanning process incorporates greenspace between the existing settlement edge and any new development to help retain existing identities."
English Heritage	ST10 (Land at Moor Lane, Woodthorpe) against SA Objective 14	The response highlights the concerns of the Report of the York Green Belt Local Plan 1994. The response states that given that little has changed in either character of the part of the city or the purposes of the York Green Belt and the Inspectors' conclusions as to the appropriateness of this area as an allocation appear just as relevant. It should be assessed as (-) as it would harm an element which contributes to special character and setting of York.	Noted. This site has been appraised as part of the draft Local Plan SA Report.
English Heritage	ST11 (Land at New Lane, Huntingdon) against SA Objective 14	This site includes a Roman Camp, which is a Scheduled Monument. There is also a Grade II Listed Building to the west of the area and the response states that the presence of these designated heritage asset should be acknowledged in the accompanying the text. Furthermore the response states that as part of the mitigation the following text should included:  "Before allocating this site it will have to be clearly demonstrated that residential development in this area would not result in harm to elements that contribute to the significance of the Scheduled Monument, including its setting. If, after undertaking this assessment, it is considered appropriate to allocate this area, the need to safeguard those elements which contribute to the significance of this monument needs to be stated in the policy and in its justification"  And  "Proposals would also need to ensure that those elements which contribute to the significance of the Listed Building to the west is not likely to be harmed"	Against Objective 14, the SA has identified that development has the potential to have a detrimental impact on any surviving archaeological deposits and existing landscape features. These include potential Roman artefacts, associated with a temporary Roman camp and loss of medieval and post-medieval ridge and furrow and field boundaries.  The SA Report has identified the need for mitigation including an archaeological evaluation to identify archaeological features on site.
English Heritage	ST14 (Land north of Clifton Moor) against SA Objective 14	The response highlights the concerns of the Report of the York Green Belt Local Plan 1994. This quote highlights that this inspector didn't feel it was just land around the ring road that could be impacted, but also development could impact the special character of York which went beyond it. The response highlights that the site lies in the open countryside beyond the northern ring road and forms part of the rural setting of the city. It states that new development here would change the relationship with the northern edge of York, Skelton and Haxby and threaten the separation between these settlements and the built up city area and alter people's perceptions about the setting of the city within an	Noted, The Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) has identified that there may be minor harm caused to York's compactness through development of a site outside of the ring-road, although it is acknowledged that the ring-road causes separation to the main urban area and creates this as a separate settlement. The HIA has also identified that this area contributes the

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
		<p>area of open countryside therefore the site should be assessed as (--) as it would harm the special character and setting of the city.</p>	<p>rural setting of the city. This site has been appraised to have a minor/significant negative impact against Objective 15.</p>
<p>English Heritage</p>	<p>ST15 (Whinthorpe) against SA Objective 14</p>	<p>The response highlights the concerns of the Report of the York Green Belt Local Plan 1994. This quote highlights that this inspector didn't feel it was just land around the ring road that could be impacted, but also development could impact the special character of York which went beyond it. The response highlights that the site lies in the open countryside beyond the ring road and forms part of the rural setting of the city. It states that new development here would change the relationship with the southern edge of York, alter people's perceptions about the setting of the city within an area of open countryside therefore the site should be assessed as (--) as it would harm the special character and setting of the city.</p>	<p>This comment is noted. The SA (as informed by the HIA) has identified that the site will need to implement high quality design within its masterplanning to ensure that there is a positive outcome for architectural design. A poorly designed settlement or quality of building/craftsmanship could have minor harm on York in general. In addition, it is considered that any development which removes visible historic grain would be detrimental to the area. There is an opportunity however, for design to provide a distinctive place that reflects York's existing character whilst also creating an independent identity. In order to masterplan appropriately therefore, the traditional village concept needs to inform the development approach alongside a full landscape strategy to ensure loss or minor harm is minimised.</p> <p>This issue is acknowledged in the additional HIA undertaken by the developers/landowners, which acknowledged that the design, layout and quality of the new settlement would dictate the degree to which it would be considered to enhance or detract from architectural character.</p> <p>The scale of impact on the historic environment will be determined through masterplanning. On balance however, it is considered that this site may cause minor/significant harm to the historic character and setting of York although there are acknowledged opportunities for mitigation and enhancement.</p>

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
English Heritage	General Comment about SA	EH strongly advises that conservation and archaeological staff are closely involved in the preparation of the SA	Noted. In producing the SA and individual appraisals of policies, small and strategic sites, due consideration has been made to the HIA and the guidance of CYC Officers.
Natural England	ST10 Land at Moor Lane, Woodthorpe- Appendix 8 of SA	The response states that the SA recognizes the importance of Askham Bog as one of the most botanically diverse sites in the region and nationally important invertebrate fauna. The SA identifies the potential damage as a result of the changes to site hydrology and recreational impacts. Concurs with the view of the SA which concludes that impacts are significantly negative.	This comment is noted.
Natural England	ST15: Whinthorpe New Settlement-	<p>The response identifies, in conjunction with the Site Selection paper (Annex 11) that the proximity of Heslington Tilmire SSSI as a consideration but the SSSI's importance for breeding wetland birds is not recognized as is not the allocation's effect upon the SSSI thoroughly assessed.</p> <p>The response further states that neither the SA nor other documents contain sufficient evidence to undertake the weighting of adverse effects versus the benefits of the new settlement in this location.</p> <p>Further on in the response it concludes given the lack of assessment within the SA and a through a lack of consideration of alternative NE advises the current draft of the SA does not comply with the requirements of the SEA Directive. It states that Article 5(1) of the SEA Directive outlines that 'the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme, and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme should be identified, described and evaluated.' It also states the rationale of each option should also be clearly recorded and the environmental report must include' an outline of reasons for selecting the alternatives.</p>	<p>Noted. The SA of the draft Local Plan has been informed by an assessment of additional information pertaining to the potential for adverse effects on sites of nature conservation value. It is considered that the current and previous SA Report is in compliance with the requirements of the SEA Directive.</p> <p>The findings of the site appraisals of proposed allocated sites are included within Table 5.2. Full appraisals are included within Appendix 11 and appraisals of the Reasonable Alternatives are included in Appendix 12.</p> <p>The Council has identified that there were no appropriate alternatives to Whinthorpe which could deliver a stand-alone settlement without compromising the Spatial Shapers of the City (the character and setting of the City, green infrastructure, flood risk and transport) previously identified and consulted upon through the Core Strategy process and Preferred Options Local Plan. Whilst there are no other single sites which have been identified or considered to be a viable alternative to Whinthorpe, a combination of other strategic sites could provide the growth equivalent to that proposed at Whinthorpe. However no configuration of alternative sites has been determined that would be able to provide the</p>



Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
			<p>same range and scale of sustainability benefits that the single settlement can provide.</p> <p>The development of individual sites to meet future growth requirements may themselves have a range of positive and negative effects, depending on site size, location, existing character and the nature of proposed development. The selection of the sites proposed in the draft Local Plan reflect the application of criteria that have embodied the sustainable location principles contained in SS1 (and more broadly the requirements of the NPPF), and in consequence, are collectively considered to reflect the most sustainable way to meet future growth. Where potentially negative effects have been identified, the majority of these could be mitigated through the application of draft Local Plan policies and at the individual planning application stage, when detailed design and mitigation measures will also be considered (such as site layout, design and access and the incorporation of ecological enhancement measures.</p>
Natural England	ACHM3: Gypsy, Traveller and Showpeople Allocations	This refers to sites which have been identified at Common Lane and Hassacarr Lane, Dunington. The responses states that the council, before allocating the site must be satisfied that less environmentally sensitive areas are not available. Further stating that the close proximity and accessibility of the site mitigation to prevent significant effects may not be possible and it may be preferable to relocate the allocation rather than compensate for ecological value and this should be explored in the SA.	Noted. The two sites referenced by Natural England have not been taken forward through Policy H6 of the draft Local Plan.
Natural England	CC1:Supporting Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Generation	Part ii of the policy states that a positive response will be made to renewable energy application within areas of search on the proposals map. Although this is welcomed by NE, there is limited assessment of their ecological effects within the SA and HRA to support their identification. Without such assessments these areas of search are not justified and unsound.	The comment is noted. It is important to acknowledge that the SA is one of a number of assessments that the Council has considered in finalising their policy proposals. The purpose of the SA Report is to provide an appraisal of the likely sustainability effects of the draft Local Plan and where appropriate to propose measures to mitigate any significant adverse effects and measure to enhance positive

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
			outcomes. The information is provided to support those potentially affected by the draft Local Plan to understand the implications and to make an informed contribution to the consultation which in turn will help the Council make a Local Plan that is sound, justified, effective and consistent with national policy. In undertaking this requirement, the Council must also incorporate the requirements of the European Union Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, referred to as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive.'
Natural England	Policy GI1 Green Infrastructure	Natural England welcomes this policy which highlights the multifunctional benefits of green infrastructure.	This comment is noted.
Natural England	Policy GI7	Natural England supports this policy. However, sites recognised for their bird interest are especially sensitive to disturbance and this should be recognised. Increased levels of access should be managed according to the nature conservation protection status and sensitivity.	Noted. Consideration of the potential impacts associated with development on sites such as Heslington Thilmire SSSI has been afforded consideration within the SA and HRA. Where appropriate, mitigation measures have been suggested.
Environment Agency	Section 3: Spatial Vision and Objectives	The response states that neither water resources nor water quality are addressed in the preferred approach with no reference to the Water Framework Directive and to protect the deterioration of the water environment. 3.21 bullet point is suggested to have 'Safeguard water resources and to protect and improve water quality with an overall aim of getting waterbodies to 'good' status under the Water Framework Directive'. The response further states by including this strategic bullet point will help to support the very likely compatible impact for SA objective 10- improve water efficiency and quality.	This comment which refers directly to the preferred options Local Plan is noted.
Environment Agency	Section 4: Sustainable Development	Again referring to SA 10 (Appendix 6) the water environment is not mentioned in the preferred approach, the EA believe there has been an opportunity missed, currently it is identified that 'No significant effect or clear link' but they believe this assessment could achieve 'likely positive impact for environmental objective 10 by not having a policy related to the conservation and monitoring of the water environment.	This comment which refers directly to the preferred options Local Plan is noted.

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
Environment Agency	Figure 2.3 Relevant Plans and Programmes	Regionally- Missing the Humber River Basin Management Plan (2009), the response highlights the Water Framework Directive and its obligation to manage the water environment to a consistent standard.  Locally- The City of York Council's Surface Water Management Plan (2012) missed from the local evidence base. This is the basis for the Local Flood Risk Strategy. The response also brings attention to the River Ouse Flood Risk Management Strategy is not a statutory document and was not formally approved by the EA or the Council and it should be omitted.	Noted. The Plans and Programmes Appendix and baseline sections of the SA report have been amended to include these plans.
Environment Agency	Paragraph 2.5.53	This fails to acknowledge flooding from surface water and focus on fluvial sources. CYC's Surface Water Management should be referenced.	Noted. It is assumed that the correct reference to the SA Report is 2.3.53. The baseline section of the draft Local Plan SA Report has been updated accordingly.
Environment Agency	Paragraph 2.3.51	An EA document 'Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse CAMS' (2004 is used, but this has been out-dated by a Feb 2013 version, and should be used. Similar although this is mentioned it is not summarized in Figure 2.13	Noted. Thank you for highlighting this, the correct iteration of the CAMS has been reviewed and the baseline section updated accordingly.
Environment Agency	Figure 2.13	The Humber River Basin Management Plan pulled together to form this figure, but the stand alone data is not explained nor does it give any context into how it fits into the baseline data and its relevance to the improvement of water quality.  Also on the 3rd row of the table they ask for further clarification on data for the Derwent Humber as to their knowledge, there is no such catchment called the Humber RMBP	Noted. This baseline text has been revisited and updated accordingly.
Environment Agency	Paragraph 2.3.43	The EA highlight that confusingly water resources is mentioned in this paragraph but without referring to 'Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse CAMS'  There are three assessment points to measure CAMS, with the most significant being Naburn as it is identified as having 'restricted water available' licensing. The EA feel this key issue has been missed off the baseline for this paragraph as a bullet point states that 'water resources is not likely to have significant effect on York as the household consumption has been built into Yorkshire Water's model.' This should be discussed and clarified in the baseline due to the effects of climate change.	Agreed, the baseline text has been amended accordingly.
Environment Agency	Paragraph 2.3.53	The baseline data is quite poor as it is not based on facts or evidence other than a history of flooding at the River Ouse. Looking at Appendix 3 there is no acknowledgment of the River Foss, River Derwent, ordinary watercourses, tidal influences, groundwater nor	Agreed. The baseline text has been updated to reflect the findings of the 2013 SFRA.

Consultee	Section of SA	Summary of Response	Proposed Action
		<p>surface water. The SFRA 2013 needs to be acknowledged. Strengthening the Baseline will improve the Flood risk Local Plan policies.</p> <p>Highlights the indicators are poor as they are not influenced by development- should be one to identify critical infrastructure at risk, number of properties signed up to flood warning and surface water indicators.</p>	<p>The indicators as presented are indicative at this stage. Future refinement may result in indicators being developed in accordance with these proposals.</p>
North Yorkshire County Council: Business and Environmental Services	Page 54	<p>The 'assessment methodology' for the strategic sites is complicated and could be merit in providing further explanatory text.</p> <p>Further explanation of objective 13 (flood risk). Scoring for the objective seems fine it treats all development as equally vulnerable to flooding when in fact it varies according to the Technical Guidance that accompanies the NPPF.</p> <p>Suggest that some text is included in relation to table 3.7 to show assessment is not a replacement for the sequential test but considered alongside it.</p>	<p>Noted. Details of the assessment methodology are summarised within Section 4 of the draft Local Plan SA Report.</p> <p>The approach to assessing flood risk has been amended for the assessment of the draft Local Plan. Those sites identified as being within flood zone 3a have been appraised as having a significant negative effect against Objective 13, whilst those sites within flood zone 2 have been assessed as having a minor negative effect.</p>
North Yorkshire County Council: Business and Environmental Services	Page 58	<p>Assessment of vision and objectives for compatibility with the SA objectives looks broadly accurate, however it states there maybe some merit in upgrading the scoring for compatibility between 'improve air quality...' and 'natural environment', at least to 'I'. As aspects of the natural environment/greenspaces play a regulatory in improving air quality.</p>	<p>Noted. The assessment of the draft Local Plan Vision and Objectives has been revisited and amended accordingly.</p>
North Yorkshire County Council: Business and Environmental Services	Page 327	<p>They agree that impacts on health will be identified under the Joint Plan SA (well-being and safety should also be considered). The current Joint Plan SA Scoping Report does not state a formal Health Impact Assessment will be undertaken as suggested in the assessment table. So the summary on page 327 should be updated in line with Joint Plan SA when it is finalized.</p>	<p>Noted.</p>



# Appendix C

## Review of Plans and Programmes

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>INTERNATIONAL/EUROPEAN CONTEXT</b>			
<b>United Nations (2016) The Paris Agreement</b>			
Agreed by all UNFCCC signatory countries, the Paris Agreement will enter into force once ratified by signatories responsible for the equivalent of 55% of global greenhouse gas emissions. The Agreement's main aim is to keep a global temperature rise this century "well below" 2 degrees Celsius and to drive efforts to limit the temperature increase even further to 1.5 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels. Additionally, the agreement aims to strengthen climate change adaption efforts.	No targets or indicators of direct relevance to the Local Plan  The main climate change mitigation delivery mechanism is the submission of five yearly Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs) by all signatories with a steadily increasing ambition in the long term. The UK's NDC has not yet been set however is likely to align with statutory carbon budgets required under the Climate Change Act (2008).	Plan policies to support overall objectives	Check that the commitments are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development</b>			
States a commitment to building a humane, equitable and caring global society	Key commitments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable production and consumption</li> <li>• Renewable energy and energy efficiency</li> <li>• Produce chemicals in ways that do not lead to significant adverse effects on human health and the environment</li> <li>• Develop integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans by 2005</li> </ul>	Plan policies to support overall objectives	Check that the commitments are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>UN (1997) Kyoto Climate Change Protocol</b>			
Established to limit the emissions of greenhouse gases	Reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 5% of 1990 levels by 2008-12 UK has an agreement to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12 and a national goal to a 20% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions below 1990 levels by 2010	Consider how the plan can contribute to the objectives and targets of the protocol	Check that the requirements of the protocol are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>UN (1946) UN Convention on Human Rights</b>			
Details the basic civil and political rights of individuals and nations	The rights of an individual to: Legal recourse when their rights have been violated, even if the violator was acting in an official capacity The right to privacy and protection of privacy by law Freedom of opinion and expression Freedom of assembly and association	Ensure the plan does not violate any human rights	Ensure the SA does not violate any human rights
<b>UN (2011) The Cancun Agreement</b>			
Shared vision to keep global temperature rise to below two degrees Celsius, with objectives to be reviewed as to whether it needs to be strengthened	No targets or indicators	The Local Plan should aim to reduce emissions	The SA assessment framework should include greenhouse emissions



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
in future on the basis of the best scientific knowledge available,			
<b>European Union (EU) (97) European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150/EC)</b>			
Based on the EU aim of achieving a balanced and sustainable development, in particular by strengthening economic and social cohesion	Economic and social cohesion Conservation of natural resources and cultural heritage More balanced competitiveness of the European To achieve more spatially balanced development, these goals must be pursued simultaneously in all regions of the EU and their interactions taken into account territory	The Local Plan policies should provide a sustainable spatial vision	Check that objectives are reflected in sustainability appraisal framework
<b>EU (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)</b>			
This flagship initiative aims to create a framework for policies to support the shift towards a resource-efficient and low carbon economy which will help to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Boost economic performance while reducing resource use;</li> <li>➤ Identify and create new opportunities for economic growth and greater innovation and boost the EU's competitiveness</li> <li>➤ Ensure security of supply of essential resources; and</li> <li>➤ Fight against climate change and limit the environmental impacts of resource use</li> </ul>	Each Member State has a target calculated according to the share of energy from renewable sources in its gross final consumption for 2020. The UK is required to source 15% of energy needs.	The Local Plan policies should take into account the objectives of the Flagship Initiative.	The SA assessment framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that relate to resource use.
<b>EU (1992) Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC)</b>			
Member states are required to take legislative and administrative measures to maintain and restore natural habitats and wild species at a favourable conservation status in the community.  An assessment of the impact and implications of any plan or project that is likely to have a significant impact on a designated site.	No targets.	The Local Plan policies should protect and enhance habitats and conservation in the City of York area	The SA will take into account the conservation status of areas in the City of York and will seek to identify measures to further maintain and restore natural habitats
<b>EU (2009) European Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (09/147/EC) (codified version of Council Directive 79/409/EEC as amended)</b>			
Member States have a duty to sustain populations of naturally occurring wild birds by sustaining areas of habitats in order to maintain populations at ecologically and scientifically sound levels. This applies to birds, their eggs, nests and habitats.	No targets.	Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	The SA will consider the impacts of the Local Plan on wild bird populations. The requirements of the Directive should be reflected in the SA framework.
<b>EU (1991) European Directive on Nitrates</b>			
Reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources; and Prevent further such pollution	Provides for the identification of vulnerable areas.	Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the Sustainability Framework



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>EU (2000) European Directive Water Framework (2000/60/EC)</b>			
Enhance waterways and wetlands throughout Europe Make sure we use water in a sustainable way Reduce groundwater pollution Lessen the effects of floods and droughts Protect and restore aquatic ecosystem. Requires the Environment Agency to prepare and publish River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs) by 2009 to promote sustainable water management	Requires all inland and coastal waters to reach "good status" by 2015.	Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	The SA will include objectives for water quality and ecological status of inland water bodies and supply issues.
<b>EU (2007) Floods Directive (2007/60/EC)</b>			
Aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe	The approach is based on a 6 year cycle of planning which includes the publication of Preliminary Flood Risk Assessments, hazard and risk maps and flood risk management plans. The Directive is transposed into English law by the Flood Risk Regulations 2009.	Local Plan should recognise that development can impact vulnerability to flooding and increase risk due to climate change.	Ensure the SA Framework considers flood risk.
<b>EU (2008) European Directive Waste Framework (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)</b>			
Waste is to be disposed of without causing danger to humans, the environment, the countryside or places of interest Noise and odour to be minimised	Promotes the development of clean technology to process waste, promoting recycling and re-use.  The Directive contains a range of provision including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➢ Setting up separate collections of waste for the relevant recycling sectors</li> <li>➢ To increase the re-use and recycling of waste materials from households to a minimum of 50% by weight in 2020</li> <li>➢ To increase the re-use, recycling and other material recovery of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 70% by weight by 2020.</li> </ul>	Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the Sustainability Framework
<b>EU (2001) European Directive EIA (97/11/E)</b>			
Requires assessment of the effect of certain public and private projects on the environment	<input type="checkbox"/> No targets	Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	Ensure that 'appropriate assessments' are carried out for sites in locations where development could negatively impact on the environment
<b>EU (2001) European SEA Directive (2001/42/EC)</b>			
Ensure that environmental consequences of certain plans and programmes are identified and assessed during their preparation and before their adoption		Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	Ensure that 'appropriate assessments' are carried out for sites in locations where development could negatively impact on the environment
<b>World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)</b>			
The Brundtland Report is concerned with the world's economy and its environment. The objective is to provide an expanding and sustainable economy	The report issued a multitude of recommendations with the aim of attaining sustainable development and addressing the problems posed by a global economy that is intertwined with the environment	The Brundtland Report provided the original definition of sustainable development. The accumulated	The accumulated effect of the SA objectives seek to achieve sustainable development



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
while protecting a sustainable environment.		effect of the Plan policies seek to achieve sustainable development	
<b>EU (2001) European Directive Energy Performance of Buildings (2001/91/EC)</b>			
To promote the improvement of the energy performance of buildings within the community, taking into account outdoor climatic and local conditions, as well as indoor climate requirements and cost-effectiveness		Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	Ensure that the requirements are reflected in the Sustainability Appraisal Framework
<b>EU (2006) European Employment Strategy</b>			
Seeks to engender full employment, quality of work and increased productivity as well as the promotion of inclusion by addressing disparities in access to labour markets	No targets	Plan Policies to support these aims	The SA assessment framework should assess employment levels, quality of work and social inclusion
<b>EU (2002) Environmental Noise Directive (2002/49/EC)</b>			
Monitor the environmental problem by drawing up strategic noise maps Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects and the measures considered to address noise Addressing local noise issues by requiring Local Authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise where it is good Developing a long term EU strategy	Permissible power sound levels are listed	The Local Plan will have to comply with Noise Action Plans	The SA objectives should address noise reduction
<b>EU (2008) Air Quality Framework Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC &amp; 2002/3/EC)</b>			
Establishes mandatory standards for air quality Make information on air quality available to the public  The relevant objectives include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain ambient air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases; and</li> <li>Maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases with respect to sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators.  Includes thresholds for pollutants.	Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	The SA should include objectives for air quality and ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework
<b>EU (1999) Directive 1999/30EC Limit Values for SO<sub>2</sub>, Nox, PM<sub>10</sub> and Lead (1999/30EC)</b>			
Establishes limit values for sulphur and nitrogen dioxide, suspended particulates and lead in air Up to date ambient concentrations of each are to be made available to the public	The Directive sets out limits on emissions.	The Local Plan should consider the potential that development may contribute to air pollution	The SA should include objectives for air quality
<b>United Nations Environment (2003) Pan-European Biological and Landscape Diversity Strategy</b>			



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
An innovative and proactive approach to stop and reverse the degradation of biological and landscape diversity values in Europe	No specific targets Strategy to introduce a coordinating and unifying framework for strengthening and building on existing initiatives. The strategy will assess the strengths and weaknesses of existing initiatives and promotes practical action where there is a lack of suitable instruments or where existing mechanisms are not implemented to their full potential	Local Plan policies should conserve and enhance biodiversity	The SA will consider biodiversity in accordance with the guidance
<b>The UN Economic Commission for Europe Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters (2008) Aarhus Convention</b>			
Establishes a number of rights of the public (citizens and their associations) with regard to the environment. Public authorities (at national, regional or local level) are to contribute to allowing these rights to become effective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The right of everyone to receive environmental information that is held by public organizations</li> <li>Public authorities are obliged to actively disseminate environmental information in their possession</li> <li>The right to participate from an early stage in environmental decision-making</li> </ul> <p>The right to challenge, in a court of law, public decisions that have been made without respecting the two aforementioned rights or environmental law in general</p>	Production of Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)	Production of Sustainability Report in consultation with relevant organisations in accordance with Government Guidance and the Statement of Community Involvement
<b>EU (2006) European Sustainable Development Strategy (ESDS)</b>			
Achieving sustainable development requires economic growth that supports social progress and respects the environment. The strategy argues that in the long term economic growth, social cohesion and environmental protection must go hand in hand.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The main aims of the strategy are (there are no specific targets):</li> <li>To limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy</li> <li>To address threats to public health</li> <li>To manage natural resources more responsibly</li> <li>To improve the transport system and land-use management</li> </ul>	Local Plan policies should provide a sustainable spatial vision and reflect the aim of this strategy	The SA will consider long term sustainability in accordance with guidance on this issue
<b>EU (1999) Landfill Directive 99/31/EC</b>			
The Directive's overall aim is to prevent or reduce as far as possible negative effects on the environment, in particular the pollution of surface water, groundwater, soil and air, and on the global environment, including the greenhouse effect, as well as any risk to human health, from the land filling of waste.	The Directive sets targets to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste landfilled. These targets are: By 2010 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 75% of that produced in 1995; By 2013 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 50% of that produced in 1995 and by 2020 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 35% of that produced in 1995.	Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	The SA should include objectives for waste management and ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework
<b>United Nations Millennium Declaration (2000)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>From this declaration there were 8 Millennium Development goals that bind countries to do more and join forces in the fight against poverty, illiteracy, hunger, lack of education, gender inequality, child and maternal mortality, disease and environmental degradation.</p>	<p>Targets: By 2015 all 191 UN Members states have pledged to meet these goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Halve the proportion of people living on less than a dollar a day and those who suffer from hunger</li> <li>• Ensure all boys and girls complete primary school</li> <li>• Eliminate gender disparities in primary and secondary education by preferably by 2005 and at all levels by 2015</li> <li>• Reduce by two thirds the mortality rate among children under five</li> <li>• Reduce by three quarters the ratio of women dying in childbirth</li> <li>• Halt and begin to reverse the spread of HIV/AIDS and the incidence of malaria and other major diseases</li> <li>• Integrate the principles of sustainable development into country policies and programmes and reverse the loss of environmental resources</li> <li>• Reduce by half the proportion of people without access to safe drinking water</li> <li>• By 2020, achieve significant improvement in the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers.</li> </ul>	<p>Many of these details are incorporated into national strategies and policy guidance which should be taken into account in the Local Plan.</p>	<p>The SA should have regard for the goals set out and aim to help work towards the targets.</p>
<p><b>Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially waterfowl habitat (1971)</b></p>			
<p>The convention on wetlands, signed in Ramsar, Iran is an intergovernmental treaty which provides the framework for national action and international co-operation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources. There are currently 138 Contracting Parties to the Convention, with 1368 wetland sites. More recently the convention has broadened its scope to recognise that wetlands as ecosystems are extremely important for biodiversity conservation in general and for the well being of human communities.</p>	<p>The convention makes the following commitments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Article 2: Signatories will designate wetland sites to be included in the list of wetlands of international importance and promote conservation and wise use of these</li> <li>• Article 3: Under the Convention there is an obligation for Contracting parties to include wetland conservation considerations in their national land-use planning.</li> <li>• Article 4: Contracting parties have also undertaken to establish nature reserves in wetlands, whether or not they are included in the Ramsar list, and they are also expected to promote training in the fields of wetland research, management and stewardship.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan must account for areas that are designated wetland sites.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria to protect and enhance biodiversity.</p>
<p><b>EU (2009) Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)</b></p>			
<p>This Directive builds upon a previous directive which set targets for renewable energy production. The Directive requires each member state to increase its share of renewable energies - such as solar, wind or hydro - in the bloc's energy mix to raise the overall share from 8.5% today to 20% by 2020. A 10% share of 'green fuels' in transport is also included within the overall EU target</p>	<p>Target: Each Member state should increase its share of renewables by 5.5% on 2005 levels. For the UK this is an increase from 1.3 to 15%.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should encourage the production of renewable energy.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include objectives relating to promoting renewable energy generation.</p>
<p><b>EU (2010) the Industrial Emissions Directive (2010/75/EU)</b></p>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>This Directive is the main EU instrument regulating pollutant emissions from industrial installations, and it amends the Waste Incineration Directive accordingly. The Directive prescribes emission limit values for certain industrial processes/plants including waste incineration, requires other emissions limit values to be based on Best Available Techniques (BAT), and introduces detailed technical and consultation requirements for permitting processes.</p>	<p>The Directive sets emission limit values for substances that are harmful to air or water.</p>	<p>Whilst industrial emissions are regulated through separate environmental permitting processes, to ensure that policies and site allocations regarding industrial development accord with this directive/</p>	<p>The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria to reduce to an acceptable level and/or avoid air and water pollution.</p>
<p><b>EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020-towards implementation</b></p>			
<p>The aim of the strategy is to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystems services in the EU by 2020.</p> <p>The strategy provides a framework for action over the next decade and covers the following key areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserving and restoring nature</li> <li>• Maintaining and enhancing ecosystems and their services</li> <li>• Ensuring the sustainability of agricultural, forestry and fisheries</li> <li>• Combating invasive alien species</li> <li>• Addressing the global biodiversity crisis</li> </ul>	<p>There are six main targets and 20 actions to help Europe reach its goal. The targets cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity</li> <li>• Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure</li> <li>• More sustainable agriculture and forestry</li> <li>• Better management of fish stocks</li> <li>• Tighter controls on invasive alien species</li> <li>• A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives related to biodiversity.</p>
<p><b>European Landscape Convention Florence 2000 (became binding March 2007)</b></p>			
<p>The ELC defines landscape as: "An area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors." (Council of Europe 2000) The definition applies to the whole territory of states including all urban and periurban landscapes, towns, villages and rural areas, the coast and inland areas. It applies to ordinary or even degraded landscape as well as those areas that are outstanding or protected. Furthermore the ELC argues that the protection, management and planning of all landscapes in Europe is a task not just for governments but for all sectors of civil society, entailing 'rights and responsibilities for everyone'.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• raising awareness of the value of landscapes among all sectors of society, and of society's role in shaping them;</li> <li>• promoting landscape training and education among landscape specialists, other related professions, and in school and university courses;</li> <li>• the identification and assessment of landscapes, and analysis of landscape change, with the active participation of stakeholders;</li> <li>• setting objectives for landscape quality, with the involvement of the public;</li> <li>• the implementation of landscape policies, through the establishment of plans and practical programmes.</li> </ul>	<p>This convention has been translated into different UK legislation which the Local Plan should take account of.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives related to landscape management and protection.</p>
<p><b>European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Revised) (Valetta Convention, 1995)</b></p>			
<p>The new text makes the conservation and enhancement of the archaeological heritage one of</p>	<p>This convention aims for the recognition and protection of archaeological and heritage assets.</p>	<p>This legislation has been translated into British legislation</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives related to archaeological</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>the goals of urban and regional planning policies. It is concerned in particular with arrangements to be made for co-operation among archaeologists and town and regional planners in order to ensure optimum conservation of archaeological heritage. The Convention sets guidelines for the funding of excavation and research work and publication of research findings. It also deals with public access, in particular to archaeological sites, and educational actions to be undertaken to develop public awareness of the value of the archaeological heritage.</p> <p>Finally, the Convention constitutes an institutional framework for pan-European co-operation on the archaeological heritage, entailing a systematic exchange of experience and experts among the various States. The Committee responsible for monitoring the application of the Convention assumes the role of strengthening and co-ordinating archaeological heritage policies in Europe.</p>		<p>which is taken in board by the Core Strategy</p>	<p>heritage protection.</p>
<p><b>EU (2014) EU 2030 Framework for Climate and Energy Policies</b></p>			
<p>The 2030 framework updates the 2020 EU Climate &amp; Energy Package to set new, more ambitious climate and energy targets for the year 2030.</p>	<p>The headline commitments in the framework are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A binding EU target of at least 40% domestic reduction in greenhouse gas emissions by 2030 compared to 1990 (i.e. without the use of international carbon trading);</li> <li>• A binding EU target of at least 27% of all energy consumed to come from renewable energy consumed in 2030; and</li> <li>• An indicative target at the EU level of at least 27% improvement in energy efficiency.</li> </ul> <p>These new commitments are intended to dovetail with the existing EU 2020 Climate &amp; Energy Package detailed above.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should contribute towards greater energy efficiency and increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate.</p>	<p>The SA assessment framework should include consideration of energy efficiency and renewable energy generation.</p>
<p><b>EU (2015) 'Closing the loop - An EU Action Plan for the Circular Economy' policy package</b></p>			
<p>This document sets out actions to implement the European Commission's long term vision of significantly reducing waste landfilling and increasing recycling.</p>	<p>This Action Plan identifies a need to increase the deployment Energy from Waste facilities in order to recover value from non-recyclable materials and avoid landfilling.</p>	<p>Local Plan policies should seek to minimise waste, and the environmental effects caused by it. Policies should promote recycling and re-use.</p>	<p>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</p>
<p><b>EU (2106) EU Seventh Environmental Action Plan (covers up to 2020)</b></p>			
<p>The EU's objectives in implementing the programme are:</p>	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should contribute to the achievement of the Action Plan.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria to protect and enhance the natural</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to protect, conserve and enhance the Union's natural capital;</li> <li>to turn the Union into a resource efficient, green and competitive low carbon economy;</li> <li>to safeguard the Union's citizens from environment-related pressures and risks to health and wellbeing;</li> <li>to maximise the benefits of the Union's environment legislation;</li> <li>to improve the evidence base for environment policy;</li> <li>to secure investment for environment and climate policy and get the prices right;</li> <li>to improve environmental integration and policy coherence;</li> <li>to enhance the sustainability of the Union's cities;</li> <li>to increase the Union's effectiveness in confronting regional and global environmental challenges</li> </ul>			<p>environment, improve health outcomes, address climate change mitigation and adaptation, and promote energy efficiency.</p>
<b>NATIONAL CONTEXT</b>			
<b>HM Government (2005) UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future"</b>			
<p>Four Aims of the 1999 strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social progress that recognises the needs of everyone</li> <li>Effective protection of the environment</li> <li>Prudent use of natural resources</li> <li>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</li> </ul> <p>These have now been strengthened through the review of the strategy incorporating a framework to enhance the achievement of the original aims.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sets out a number of key indicators.</li> </ul> <p>The framework has a set of overarching principles. These principles will form the basis for policy in the UK. For a policy to be sustainable it must respect all five of these principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Living within environmental limits</li> <li>Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society</li> <li>Achieving a sustainable economy</li> <li>Promoting good governance</li> </ul> <p>Using sound science responsibly</p>	<p>Plan policies should support the aims of the strategy Provide a sustainable spatial vision. Provide sustainable spatial policies</p>	<p>The strategy will provide guidance and inform the whole SA process The indicators may be included in the SA and inform baseline data and monitoring Incorporate relevant indicators into monitoring where appropriate</p>
<b>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework</b>			
<p>The National Planning Policy Framework sets out the Government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied. It replaces all previous planning policies set out in PSS and PPGs. It sets out the Government's requirements for the planning system only to the extent that it is relevant, proportionate and necessary to do so. It provides a framework within which local people and their accountable councils can produce their own</p>	<p>The NPPF recognises that there are three dimensions to sustainable development: economic, social and environmental. These dimensions give rise to the need for the planning system to perform a number of roles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>an economic role</b> – contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, by ensuring that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation; and by identifying and coordinating development requirements, including the provision of infrastructure;</li> </ul>	<p>The NPPF sets out the requirements for the Local Plan. This is the main reference terms of national planning policy and procedure, which should be adhered to.</p>	<p>The NPPF reiterates the need to be compliant with the SEA regulations during the production of a Local Plan. It sets out the parameters for planning in the future. It also sets out a definition for sustainable development and what it means in the NPPF.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
distinctive local and neighbourhood plans, which reflect the needs and priorities of their communities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>a social role</b> – supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities, by providing the supply of housing required to meet the needs of present and future generations; and by creating a high quality built environment, with accessible local services that reflect the community's needs and support its health, social and cultural well-being; and</li> <li>• <b>an environmental role</b> – contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment; and, as part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimise waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including moving to a low carbon economy.</li> </ul>		
<b>DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance</b>			
Planning Practice Guidance is designed to support the NPPF. It reflects the objectives of the NPPF which are not repeated here.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No formal targets identified.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan should reflect the Planning Practice Guidance.	
<b>DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste</b>			
Sets out detailed waste planning policies for local authorities. States that planning authorities need to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use a proportionate evidence base in preparing Local Plans</li> <li>• Identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identified needs of their area for the management of waste streams</li> <li>• Identify suitable sites and areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The overall objective of the policy is to provide sustainable development by protecting the environment and human health by producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible.</li> </ul>	Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting e.g. integration of recycling and composting facilities into new development and use of recycled materials in new buildings.	SA Framework should consider objectives which relate to re-use, recycle and reduce.
<b>DCLG (2015) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites</b>			
This document sets out the Government's planning policy for traveller sites. It identifies the following aims: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning</li> <li>• to ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites</li> <li>• to encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale</li> <li>• that plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development</li> <li>• to promote more private traveller site</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No formal targets are identified</li> </ul>	The Local Plan Part 2 will need to make appropriate provision for traveller sites, in accordance with national planning policy having regards to local evidence.	SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to provision for travellers.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>provision while recognising that there will always be those travellers who cannot provide their own sites</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>that plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective</li> <li>for local planning authorities to ensure that their Local Plan includes fair, realistic and inclusive policies</li> <li>to increase the number of traveller sites in appropriate locations with planning permission, to address under provision and maintain an appropriate level of supply</li> <li>to reduce tensions between settled and traveller communities in plan making and planning decisions</li> <li>to enable provision of suitable accommodation from which travellers can access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure</li> <li>for local planning authorities to have due regard to the protection of local amenity and local environment.</li> </ul>			
<b>DCLG (2017) Fixing our broken housing market</b>			
<p>The document sets out the Government's intention to address issues in housing supply and delivery by (inter alia) introducing a number of changes to the planning system. The first chapter concentrates on measures for "planning for the right homes in the right places." Proposals include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Further consultation on changing the NPPF to direct local authorities to prepare a statement of common ground, setting out how they intend to work together to meet housing requirements that cut across authority boundaries.</li> <li>Enabling spatial development strategies produced by new combined authorities or elected Mayors to allocate strategic sites for development.</li> </ul>	<p>No formal targets are identified</p>	<p>The Local Plan needs to reflect the proposals set out in the document.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions which encourages the supply of housing to help enable sufficient delivery to meets the needs of the community.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Further consultation on changing the NPPF to introduce a standardised approach for local authorities in assessing housing requirements.</li> <li>Introducing legislation to allow locally accountable New Towns Development Corporations to be set up in order to better support new garden towns and villages.</li> <li>Revising the NPPF to make clear that plans and development proposals should make “efficient use of land and avoid building homes at low densities.”</li> </ul> <p>The “building homes faster” chapter includes proposals to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amend the NPPF to give local authorities the opportunity to have their housing land supply agreed on an annual basis and fixed for a one year period, in order to create more certainty about when an adequate land supply exists.</li> <li>Increase nationally set planning fees, and consult further on allowing authorities that are performing well on housing delivery to increase fees further.</li> <li>Publish a further consultation on introducing a fee for making a planning appeal, so as to deter unnecessary planning appeals and reduce delay.</li> <li>Examine the options for reforming developer contributions (Community Infrastructure Levy and section 106 obligations), with an announcement on this expected in the autumn Budget 2017.</li> <li>Consult on whether large housebuilders should be required to publish aggregate information on build out rates.</li> <li>Seek views on whether an applicant’s track record of delivering previous similar housing schemes should be taken into account by local authorities taking decisions on housing development.</li> <li>Consult on simplifying the completion notice process to allow a local authority to</li> </ul>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>serve a completion notice on a site before the commencement deadline has elapsed, but only where works have begun, in order to dissuade developers from making a token start on work on site to keep the planning permission alive.</p> <p>Change the NPPF to introduce a housing delivery test which will highlight whether the number of homes being built is on target. If delivery then falls below specified thresholds an extra buffer would be added onto the five-year land supply and further thresholds would then allow the presumption in favour of sustainable development to apply automatically.</p>			
<p><b>HM Government (2010) UK Governments Statement on the historic environment for England</b></p>			
<p>The Vision: That the value of the historic environment is recognised by all who have the power to shape it; that Government gives it proper recognition and that it is managed intelligently and in a way that fully realises its contribution to the economic, social and cultural life of the nation.</p>	<p>Aims</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Strategic Leadership: Ensure that relevant policy, guidance, and standards across Government emphasize our responsibility to manage England's historic environment for present and future generations.</li> <li>2. Protective Framework: Ensure that all heritage assets are afforded an appropriate and effective level of protection, while allowing, where appropriate, for well managed and intelligent change.</li> <li>3. Local Capacity: Encourage structures, skills and systems at a local level which: promote early consideration of the historic environment; ensure that local decision makers have access to the expertise they need; and provide sufficiently skilled people to execute proposed changes to heritage assets sensitively and sympathetically.</li> <li>4. Public Involvement: Promote opportunities to place people and communities at the centre of the designation and management of their local historic environment and to make use of heritage as a focus for learning and community identity at all levels.</li> <li>5. Direct Ownership: Ensure all heritage assets in public ownership meet appropriate standards of care and use while allowing, where appropriate, for well managed and intelligent change.</li> <li>6. Sustainable Future: Seek to promote the role of the historic environment within the Government's response to climate change and as part of its sustainable development agenda.</li> </ol>	<p>The Core Strategy should take account of this document as it underpins PPS5.</p>	<p>The SA should take account of this document in its analysis and SA framework.</p>
<p><b>Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests</b></p>			
<p>Key aims for government intervention in trees, woods and forests are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to secure trees and woodlands for future generations;</li> <li>• to ensure resilience to climate change;</li> </ul>	<p>Strategy aims to create 2,200 hectares of wet woodland in England by 2010.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan policies to protect and enhance trees, woods and forests. In turn ensuring resilience to climate change and enhanced green</li> </ul>	<p>The SA should include objectives related to the natural environment.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to protect and enhance natural resources;</li> <li>to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to our quality of life;</li> <li>and to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and products.</li> </ul> <p>These aims will form the basis on which the Delivery plan will be developed by Natural England and the Forestry Commission England (FCE). The strategy provides a national policy direction, which can be incorporated alongside regional priorities within regional forestry frameworks.</p>		infrastructure.	
<b>Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England</b>			
<p>The strategy is underpinned by the following vision: By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p> <p>Achieving this vision will mean that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed;</li> <li>soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts;</li> <li>soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will ensure vital soil functions can be maintained; and</li> </ul> <p>pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with.</p>	No further targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to protect soil quality where appropriate.</li> </ul>	The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to the effects of policies/proposals on soils.
<b>HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act</b>			
This is the main legislation concerning archaeology in the UK. This Act, building on legislation dating back to 1882, provides for nationally important archaeological sites to be statutorily protected as Scheduled Ancient Monuments. Section 61(12) defines sites that warrant protection due to their being of national importance as 'ancient monuments'. These can be either Scheduled Ancient Monuments or "any other monument which in the opinion of the Secretary of State is of public interest by reason of	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Plan should incorporate relevant provision in lien with legislation.	The SA Framework should aim to Include objectives relating to the protection of the historic environment.



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<i>the historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological interest attaching to it</i> ".			
<b>HM Government (1981) Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981</b>			
The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs)	Under this Act, Natural England has responsibility for identifying and protecting SSSIs in England.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop policies that identify and continue the protection of the SSSI.</li> <li>Consider targets that require 95% of SSSI's within region to be of a favourable condition.</li> </ul>	Reflect the importance of these sites in the SA.
<b>HM Government (1990/1995) Environmental Protection Act 1990 / Environment Act 1990 and 1995</b>			
This Act of Parliament defines the fundamental structure and authority for waste management and control of emissions into the environment. This includes regulating and licensing the acceptable disposal of controlled waste, the identification and compulsory remedial action for contaminated land		The local Plan needs to ensure consideration is given to minimising emissions and dealing with contaminated land.	The SA should ensure through analysis that the issue of emissions control and impacts of contaminated land are considered.
<b>HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990</b>			
<p>The Act requires Local Authorities 'in granting planning permission for development which affects a listed building or its setting, ... (to have) special regard to the desirability of preserving the building or its setting or any features of special architectural or historic interest which it possesses'.</p> <p>The equivalent duty for conservation areas (section 66 (2)) is that 'in the exercise, with respect to any buildings or other land in a conservation area, of any (planning) functions ... special attention shall be paid to the desirability of preserving and enhancing the character or appearance of that area'.</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Local Plan should protect the historic environment in line with the Act.	The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions relating to the protection of the historic environment.
<b>Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000</b>			
<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot;</li> </ul>	The Act seeks to protect sites of landscape and wildlife importance.	The Local Plan should include policies which protect the relevant designations and promote access to the natural environment.	SA objectives should seek to protect areas of landscape and wildlife importance.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums;</li> <li>provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date;</li> <li>offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and</li> </ul> <p>protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.</p>			
<b>Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005.</b>			
<p>This act aims to control nuisance from artificial light emissions. Section 79(1)(fb) of the Act prescribes that artificial lighting emitted from premises can constitute a statutory nuisance if it unreasonably effects a person's enjoyment of their home.</p>	No formal targets identified,	The Local Plan should include policies to ensure that development does not result in unacceptable adverse effects on residential or other amenity, including from artificial light emissions.	The SA should include an objective regarding the protection and enhancement of amenity.
<b>HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006</b>			
<p>The Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>makes provision about bodies concerned with the natural environment and rural communities;</li> <li>makes provision in connection with wildlife, sites of special scientific interest, National Parks and the Broads;</li> <li>amends the law relating to rights of way;</li> <li>makes provision as to the Inland Waterways Amenity Advisory Council; and</li> </ul> <p>provides for flexible administrative arrangements in connection with functions relating to the environment and rural affairs and certain other functions; and for connected purposes.</p>	Act contains no formal targets.	The Plan must accord with the provisions of the Act.	SA objectives must consider the importance of conserving biodiversity and landscape features as set out in the Act
<b>HM Government (2008) Climate Change Act</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
This Act provides a legal framework for ensuring that Government meets its commitments to tackle climate change.	<p>The Act sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Legally binding targets - Greenhouse gas emission reductions through action in the UK and abroad of at least 80% by 2050, and reductions in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of at least 26% by 2020, against a 1990 baseline.</li> </ul> <p>Further the Act provides for a carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five year periods, with three budgets set at a time, to set out our trajectory to 2050.</p>	The Act sets out a clear precedent for the UK to lead in responding to the threats posed by climate change. The Local Plan and associated documents must ensure that greenhouse gases are reduced or minimised and that energy use comes increasingly from renewable sources.	The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to increase energy efficiency, minimise resource use, reduce greenhouse gas emissions and increase renewable energy generation, having regard to the limitations placed by national policy following the Housing Standards Review.
<b>HM Government (2008) Local Transport Act</b>			
The government is committed to ensuring that we are well equipped to meet not only today's transport challenges, but also those of 10 or 20 years' time. The Local Transport Act is a key part of the government's strategy to meet this commitment, empowering local authorities to take steps to meet local transport needs in the light of local circumstances.	No targets are included.	The Local Plan should promote transport that meets the needs of the City.	The SA Framework should include an objective related to promoting sustainable transport measures,
<b>HM Government (2010) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations</b>			
This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.	The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.	The Local Plan must be prepared in accordance with the regulations.	The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve the natural environment.
<b>HM Government (2010) Water and Flood Management Act (2010)</b>			
The Flood and Water Management Act provides for better, more comprehensive management of flood risk for people, homes and businesses, helps safeguard community groups from unaffordable rises in surface water drainage charges and protects water supplies to the consumer. The Act will need to be commenced by ministerial order before it comes into effect; however, it is important to recognize many of the authorities who will have new duties and powers under the Act are already getting on with managing flood risk.	No targets are included.	The Local Plan will need to make provision for the Act and ensure that it is reflected in the evidence base	The SA should ensure Flood Risk is addressed through analysis.
<b>HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013</b>			
The CIL is a charge which may be applied to new developments by local authorities. The money can be used to support development by funding infrastructure that the council, local community and	No targets	The Local Plan should make reference to the possibility of a Charging Schedule, as per the regulations	The SA should make reference to how proposed development will improve the social, economic and environmental issues that exist in

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
neighbourhoods want.			areas that will accommodate housing
<b>HM Government (2011) Localism Act</b>			
The Localism Act gives greater powers to councils and neighbourhoods and gives more control over housing and planning decisions. The five key measures in the Localism Act intended to decentralise power are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community Rights</li> <li>• Neighbourhood planning</li> <li>• Housing</li> <li>• General power of competence</li> <li>• Empowering cities and other local areas</li> </ul>	According to Government, the effect of the Act will be to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Give more freedom and flexibility to local government.</li> <li>• Give new rights and powers to local communities, making it easier for them to improve local services and save important local facilities.</li> <li>• Reform the planning system, putting more power in local peoples' hands.</li> <li>• Ensure that housing decisions are taken locally.</li> </ul> <p>The Localism Act contains provisions intended to simplify and clarify the planning system, including the abolition of regional strategies, a duty to cooperate (for neighbouring local authorities over planning issues), neighbourhood planning and the community right to build.</p>	The Local Plan will have to ensure that the plan is locally evidenced and feeds in local aspirations for housing and growth. There will be greater emphasis on joint working and the policies adopted with the removal of regional government.	The SA will need to ensure that it uses up-to-date local evidence to support its analysis
<b>HM Government (2013) Achieving Strong and Sustainable Economic Growth</b>			
Sets out how the government is removing barriers allowing the UK to compete in a rapidly changing global economy	Sets out a number of actions to attract investment within the UK, supporting local growth, investing in infrastructure and creating a more educated and flexible workforce	Develop policies that have due regard to the need for a strong, sustainable and balanced growth	The SA framework should consider the nature of growth to ensure that the economy remains strong and competitive.
<b>HM Government (2014) The Water Act</b>			
The provisions in the Act enable the delivery of Government's aims for a sustainable sector as set out in the Water White Paper in a way that is workable and clear. The Act aims to make steps towards reducing regulatory burdens, promoting innovation and investment, giving choice and better service to customers and enabling more efficient use of scarce water resources		The Local Plan will need to make provision for the Act and ensure that it is reflected in the evidence base	The SA should ensure Flood Risk is addressed through analysis
<b>DCMS (2004) Culture at the heart of regeneration</b>			
The documents aims to ensure that culture is firmly embedded in regeneration from the very beginning and is not an add-on	3 priority areas Building partnerships across government, the private and voluntary sectors and culture and regeneration practitioners. Supporting delivery by spreading good practice and measuring outcomes. Strengthening evidence to find coherent and robust methods for measuring impacts.	The Local Plan should consider cultural aspects when formulating policies for the future	The SA must include objectives on accessibility to cultural activities.
<b>HM Government (2004) Housing Act (and revised 2006)</b>			
The Act requires the energy efficiency of a building to be established and available as part of the Home Information Pack, part of the implementation of EU Directive 2002/91/EC	Energy efficiency must be at least 20% greater in properties by 2010 than compared with 2000	The Local Plan must contain policies that set energy efficiency standards	The SA must include SA objectives relate to climate change and energy use

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>HM Government (2015) Fixing the foundations: creating a more prosperous nation</b>			
<p>This document sets out a 15-point plan that the government will put into action to boost the UK's productivity growth, centred on two pillars: encouraging long-term investment, and promoting a dynamic economy. It sets out the government's long-term strategy for tackling the issues that matter most for productivity growth.</p>	<p>No specific indicators or targets, although commitments made in this document have been progressed through the Planning and Housing Act 2016.</p>	<p>Develop policies that have due regard to the need for a strong, sustainable and balanced growth</p>	<p>The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria regarding economic and productivity growth.</p>
<b>HM Government (2015) Deregulation Act</b>			
<p>This Act provides for the removal or reduction of burdens on businesses, civil society, individuals, and public sector bodies. These include measures relating to the use of land, housing and development, transport, communications and the environment. The Act also provides for a duty on those exercising specified regulatory functions to have regard to the desirability of promoting economic growth.</p>	<p>The Act does not set targets, but by amending and repealing legislative provisions it has following relevant implications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removes the ability of local planning authorities to set higher standards of energy efficiency (in Local Plans) than required by building regulations</li> <li>Repeal of duty to prepare sustainable community strategy (Section 4 of the Local Government Act 2000)</li> <li>Repeal of Local Area Agreements (LAA's)</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should reflect the changes brought into force through the Act.</p>	<p>The SA framework should reflect the changes brought into force through the Act.</p>
<b>Housing and Planning Act (HM Government, 2016)</b>			
<p>This Act puts in place measures to support the delivery of the Government's commitments as published in the Conservative Party manifesto (2015) and the productivity plan <i>Fixing the foundations: Creating a more prosperous nation</i>. Through this Act, the Government aims to take forward proposals to build more homes that people can afford, give more people the chance to own their own home, and to improve the way housing is managed.</p> <p>The Act requires all planning authorities in England to promote the supply of starter homes when carrying out relevant planning functions, including the preparation of local plans. The Act also enables permission in principle to be granted for housing-led development on sites chosen and allocated by local authorities, parish and neighbourhood groups in a qualifying document, which includes Local Plans.</p>	<p>Act contains no formal targets.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should reflect the act by including consideration of starter homes and the granting of planning permission in principle for housing led development on allocated sites.</p>	<p>The SA framework should reflect the act by including consideration of starter homes and the granting of planning permission in principle for housing led development on allocated sites.</p>
<b>Building our Industrial Strategy Green Paper (HM Government, 2017)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The Government want to build an industrial strategy that addresses long-term challenges to the UK economy. Our aim is to improve living standards and economic growth by increasing productivity and driving growth across the whole country.</p>	<p>The industrial Strategy aims to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• build on our strengths and extend excellence into the future;</li> <li>• close the gap between the UK's most productive companies, industries, places and people and the rest; and</li> <li>• make the UK one of the most competitive places in the world to start or grow a business.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should include policies which support the sustainable growth of the City's economy.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include an objective relating to economic and employment development.</p>
<p><b>Air quality plan for nitrogen dioxide (NO2) in UK (Draft) (HM Government 2017)</b></p>			
<p>The focus of this plan is on government's most immediate air quality challenge: to reduce concentrations of NO2 around roads. The aim is to achieve the statutory limit values for the whole of the UK within the shortest possible time. The objective of the UK Government alongside the devolved administrations is to transform the UK's most polluted cities into clean and healthy urban spaces, supporting those most directly affected and ensuring that vehicle manufacturers play their part to improve the nation's air quality.</p>	<p>The draft plan provides a plan for how the UK will meet adopted ambitious, legally-binding targets to reduce significantly emissions of NOx and four other damaging air pollutants for 2020 and 2030.</p>	<p>Consider how plan policies can support the objectives of the draft plan.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include an objective relating to air quality.</p>
<p><b>Rural White Paper: Our Countryside – The Future, DETR, 2000</b></p>			
<p>Conserve and enhance rural landscapes and the diversity and abundance of wildlife Increase opportunities for people to get enjoyment from the countryside Maintain and stimulate communities and secure access to services Facilitate the development of dynamic, competitive and sustainable economies in the Countryside</p>	<p>Accessibility of key services in rural areas % of people in rural wards in low income bands Qualifications of young people in rural areas Recorded crime levels and fear of crime in rural areas Proportion of households in rural areas within 10 minutes of at least an hourly bus service Proportions of market towns that are thriving, stable or declining New business start-ups and turnover of businesses Total income from farming Populations of farmland birds, conditions of SSSI's Rivers of good or fair quality Number of people using the countryside and types of visit</p>	<p>The Local Plan should recognise the protection of natural environment through sustainable agricultural practices</p>	<p>Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework Incorporate relevant indicators into monitoring where appropriate Consider 'rural proofing' the SA objectives</p>
<p><b>The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007)</b></p>			
<p>The Air Quality Objectives are a statement of government policy intentions or targets. The primary objective is to make sure that everyone can enjoy a level of ambient air quality in public places; requirement for local authorities to undertake a local air quality review on 8 identified air pollutants and prediction of levels in the future and Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) can be established where it is expected that targets will not be met</p>	<p>Targets: Sulphur dioxide 125ug/m3 not to be exceeded more than 3 times a year; Nitrous oxides 30ug/m3; Particles (PM10) 40ug/m3 and Nitrogen oxide 40ug/m3</p>	<p>consider how plan policies can support the objectives and targets of the Air Quality Strategy</p>	<p>Consider sustainability objectives that aim to minimise air pollution.</p>





Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Environment Agency Wetlands Policy</b>			
The policy aims to conserve, enhance and recreate the wetland capacity of catchments, secure the long term sustainable management of wetlands, provide a better understanding of the functions and value of wetland assets and the need to maintain their services as part of a sustainable solution to the effects of flooding, pollution and climate change.	Desired outcomes: Helping to maintain or achieve favourable condition for wetland SSSI's, adopting an integrated approach to river basin and flood risk management planning and the conservation of wetlands	Ensure that wetland areas are protected and enhanced, and consider opportunities for the creation of new wetlands	
<b>Sustainable Communities Plan: Building for the Future (ODPM, 2003)</b>			
The plan sets out a long-term programme of action for delivering sustainable communities in both urban and rural areas. It aims to tackle housing supply issue in the South East, low demand in other parts of the country and the quality of our public spaces	Address the housing shortage Address the shortage of affordable housing Addressing low demand and abandonment Tackling homelessness Ensure that social housing is brought up to a decent standard Improve the local environment and protect the countryside	Local Plan policies should provide a sustainable spatial vision contributing towards the achievement of sustainable communities	Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives reflect the aims of this programme
<b>UK Climate Change Programme (March 2006)</b>			
How the UK plans to deliver its Kyoto target to cut its greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5%, and move towards its domestic goal to cut carbon dioxide emissions by 20% below 1990 levels by 2010	Improve business's use of energy Stimulate investment and cut costs Stimulate new, more efficient sources of power generation Cut emissions from the transport sector Promote better energy efficiency in the domestic sector Improve energy efficiency requirements of the Building Regulations Continue the fall in emissions from agriculture and forestry Ensure the public sector takes a leading role	Local Plan should encourage rail travel and freight, Energy efficiency should be integrated into new housing developments	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>Climate Change-adaptation by Design (Town and Country Planning Association , 2007)</b>			
This document sets out the context for climate change and the reasons adaptation is needed and can help reduce the risks of potential effects of climate change	The document sets out 3 spatial scales for adaptation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conurbation or catchment scale</li> <li>• Neighbourhood scale</li> <li>• Building scale</li> </ul> There are four key areas which need to be understood and planned for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managing high temperatures</li> <li>• Managing flood risks</li> <li>• Managing water resources and water quality</li> <li>• Managing ground condition.</li> </ul>		
<b>UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UK BAP)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The Action Plan is the UK Government's response to the International Convention on Biological Diversity signed in 1992. It describes the UK's biological resources, commits a detailed plan for the protection of these resources and has 391 Species Action Plans, 45 Habitat Action Plans and 162 Local Biodiversity Action Plans with targeted actions. The large number of monitoring measures can be found in the individual plans</p>	<p>The Local Plan needs to take due regard of the emerging City of York BAP as well as habitat and species action plans that are relevant to the area</p>		
<p><b>Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services (Defra, 2011)</b></p>			
<p>The Strategy is designed to help to deliver the objectives set out in the Natural Environment White Paper.</p>	<p>The strategy includes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creating 200,000 hectares of new wildlife habitats by 2020</li> <li>• Securing 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition</li> <li>• Encouraging more people to get involved in conservation by supporting wildlife gardening and outdoor learning programmes</li> <li>• Introducing a new designation for local green spaces to enable communities to protect places that are important to them</li> </ul>	<p>Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include an objective relating to the protection of ecosystems.</p>
<p><b>DEFRA (2007) Waste Strategy for England and Wales</b></p>			
<p>Break link between waste growth and economic growth; emphasise waste prevention and re-use; increase diversion of non-municipal waste from landfill; invest in infrastructure needed to divert waste from landfill; increased recycling of resources and recovery of energy.</p>	<p>Meet and exceed Landfill Directive diversion targets (2010, 2013 and 2020) for biodegradable municipal waste;            Net reduction in global greenhouse gas emissions from waste management of at least 9.3m tonnes of CO2 compared to 2006;            Recycling and composting of household waste (at least 40% by 2010, 45% by 2015 and 50% by 2020)            Recovery of municipal waste (53% by 2010, 67% by 2015 and 75% by 2020).</p>	<p>Ensure sufficient suitable land is made available for waste management facilities to achieve the targets            Improve energy efficiency of new developments to maximise recycling of resources and recovery of energy from residual waste</p>	<p>Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives reflect the aims of this programme</p>
<p><b>Working with the Grain of Nature: Biodiversity Strategy for England (DEFRA 2002)</b></p>			
<p>The strategy seeks to ensure biodiversity considerations become embedded in all main sectors of public policy and sets out a programme for the next 5 years to make the changes necessary to conserve, enhance and work with the grain of nature and ecosystems rather than against them. The strategy sets out the Government's vision for conserving and enhancing biological diversity in England together with a programme of work to achieve it.</p>	<p>The Government's objectives are:            To promote sustainable development            To conserve, enhance and restore the diversity of England's wildlife and geology            To contribute to an urban renaissance            To contribute to urban renewal</p>	<p>Local Plan policies will need to ensure that development does not have a detrimental impact on biodiversity</p>	<p>The SA will need to include objectives relating to biodiversity and will consider impacts on biodiversity in accordance with existing guidance</p>
<p><b>Making Space for Nature: A Review of England's Wildlife Sites and Ecological Network (DEFRA, 2010)</b></p>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
The report sets out the aim for England's ecological network compared to the situation in 2000.	No targets or indicators but a number of recommendations are identified under the following themes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve the management and condition of wildlife sites</li> <li>• Improve the protection and management of remaining wildlife habitats</li> <li>• Become better at deriving multiple benefits from ways society interacts with the environment</li> <li>• Need for society to accept change in nature conservation is necessary, desirable and achievable,</li> </ul>	The Local Plan should seek to preserve the ecological network	The SA framework should consider the ecological network in its objectives
<b>Directing the Flow: Priorities for Future Water Policy (DEFRA, 2002)</b>			
Sets out the priorities for Government policy on water in England	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Making more prudent use of water resources and keeping its use within limits of its replenishment;</li> <li>• Tackling agricultural and urban diffuse/pollution of water</li> <li>• Achieving better integration between different aspects of water policy</li> </ul>	Need to consider how plan can contribute to objectives and targets set out in this document	Ensure that SA addresses water resource issues
<b>Department of Health (2003) Tackling health inequalities: A programme for action</b>			
This report sets out plans to tackle health inequalities over the next three years. It has since been followed up with status reports that assess progress against the public sector Agreement (PSA) target in the programme	The Programme establishes the foundations required to achieve the national target for 2010 to reduce the gap in infant mortality across social groups, and raise life expectancy in the most disadvantaged areas faster than elsewhere.	The Local Plan should incorporate a health perspective into the document and align with the Community Strategy to help reduce health inequalities.	The SA should recognise health issues within the SA framework.
<b>HM Government (2009) World Class Places: The Government's Strategy for Improving Quality of Places</b>			
This publication lays out the government's approach to improving quality of place. Vision: To ensure all places are planned, designed and developed to provide everyone, including future generations, with a decent quality of life and fair chances.	<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strengthen leadership on quality of place at the national and regional level</li> <li>• Encourage local civic leaders and local government to prioritise quality of place</li> <li>• Ensure relevant government policy, guidance and standards consistently promote quality of place and are user-friendly</li> <li>• Put the public and community at the centre of place-shaping</li> <li>• Ensure all development for which central government is directly responsible is built to high design and sustainability standards and promotes quality of place</li> <li>• Encourage higher standards of market-led development</li> <li>• Strengthen quality of place skills, knowledge and capacity.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan will need to incorporate the principles of creating quality places	The SA will need to take consideration of the principles of creating quality places and use it within analysis.
<b>DEFRA (2009) Appraisal of flood and coastal erosion risk management</b>			
This Policy Statement sets out the principles that should guide decision making on the sustainable management of flood and coastal erosion risk in England. The operating authorities in England (the Environment Agency, local authorities, and internal drainage boards) are required to follow these principles when developing a case for investing	<p>Targets of this document:</p> <p>Give more consideration to 'risk management' and 'adaptation', as opposed to only 'protection' and 'defence';</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Are undertaken consistently, transparently, with value for money in mind and in a way that complies with the Treasury guidance on appraisal and evaluation in central Government (The Green Book);</li> <li>• Help achieve better social and environmental outcomes as part of</li> </ul>	The Local Plan will need to take into consideration any issues regarding flood risk management	

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
taxpayers' money in flood and erosion risk management projects. The Policy Statement also sets out the risk-based context within which appraisal should take place.	<p>sustainable development,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>both by considering a broader range of issues and by using a broader range of analysis techniques;</li> <li>Adopt a risk-based approach, whilst considering impacts within the whole of a catchment or shoreline process area.</li> </ul>		
<b>Environment Agency (2006) Groundwater Protection: Policy and Practice (GP3)</b>			
This report by the Environment Agency discusses the twin problems of reduced water supply from increased water demand and to wildlife habitats and pollution from chemicals as a result of new housing and industrial development.	The objective is to use a risk-based approach to assessment by balancing the threat to the environment (aquifers and surface water) with the benefits of the activity or development	The Local Plan should take account of the groundwater protection objectives that the Environment Agency has drawn up.	The SA should consider the impacts of the plan on ground water and implications on wildlife and water supply
<b>Environment Agency (2011) National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England</b>			
The objective of this strategy is to reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion and manage its consequences.	No targets		
<b>DCMS (2007) White Paper: Heritage Protection for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century</b>			
The proposals in this White Paper reflect the importance of the heritage protection system in preserving our heritage for people to enjoy now and in the future. They are based around three core principles: Developing a unified approach to the historic environment; Maximising opportunities for inclusion and involvement; and Supporting sustainable communities by putting the historic environment at the heart of an effective planning system	No targets set out	The Local Plan will need to consider heritage issues within policy formulation	The SA should take heritage issues and assets into account within the SA Framework
<b>DEFRA (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice- Securing the Value of Nature</b>			
The Natural Environment White paper sets out the Government's plans to ensure the natural environment is protected and fully integrated into society and economic growth.	The White Paper sets out four key aims: (i) protecting and improving our natural environment; (ii) growing a green economy; (iii) reconnecting people and nature; and (iv) international and EU leadership, specifically to achieve environmentally and socially sustainable economic growth, together with food, water, climate and energy security and to put the EU on a path towards environmentally	Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity	

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	sustainable, low-carbon and resource-efficient growth, which is resilient to climate change, provides jobs and supports the wellbeing of citizens.		
<b>CLG (2009) White Paper: The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy</b>			
<p>The strategy aims to deliver an 18% reduction in emissions on 2008 levels by 2020 (and over one third reduction on 1990 levels).</p> <p>The White Paper sets out the transition Plan to 2020 for transforming the UK's power sector, homes and workplaces, our transport, farming and the way land and waste is managed to meet the carbon budgets set, maximise economic opportunities and protect the most vulnerable.</p>	<p>Relevant Targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Getting 40% of the UK's electricity from low carbon sources by 2020 with policies to:</li> <li>• Produce around 30% of electricity from renewables by 2020 by substantially increasing the requirement of electricity companies to sell renewable electricity.</li> <li>• Make homes greener by:</li> <li>• Channelling about 3.2 million to help households become more energy efficient by increasing the current programme by 20% between 2008 and 2011 and then extending it to the end of 2012</li> <li>• Helping make the UK a centre of green industry by supporting development and use of clean technologies, including multi million pound investment in offshore wind and marine energy</li> <li>• Transforming transport by cutting average carbon dioxide emissions from new cars across the EU by 40% on 2007 levels and sourcing 10% of UK transport energy from sustainable renewable sources by 2020</li> <li>• Framework for tackling emissions from farming</li> <li>• Producing a longer term roadmap for the transition to a low carbon UK for the period 2020 to 2050 by next spring and a vision for a smart grid</li> <li>• Setting out the Government's assessment of the outlook for energy security.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan will need to incorporate policies that will help to promote renewable energy and meet the targets set.	The SA should incorporate renewable energy as an issue for York and include this within the SA framework regarding the use and generation of energy.
<b>Department of Climate and Energy (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy</b>			
<p>This strategy aims to meet the UK's target of 15% of all energy to come from renewables sources by 2020, which is a seven fold increase in this energy type over the decade. This target was set by the European Directive for Renewable Energy.</p> <p>The main aim is to set the UK on a path to decarbonise the production of energy within the UK, alongside nuclear and carbon capture and storage, contribute to the security of energy supplies in the UK through reductions in demand for fossil fuels and gas imports and to allow business opportunities and enable the UK to restructure into a low-carbon economy.</p>	<p>The strategy aims to achieve the 15% renewable energy production through the following targets:</p> <p>Reduce UK's emissions of Carbon by 750 million tonnes by 2003</p> <p>Reduce fossil fuel demand by 10%</p> <p>Reduce gas import demand by between 20-30% based upon existing projected figures for 2020.</p> <p>The lead scenario suggests that the country could aim for 30% of our electricity generated from renewables made up of predominantly wind power, on and offshore. Biomass, hydro and wave and tidal is also imagined to play an important role.</p> <p>12% heat generated from renewables. A range of sources: biomass, biogas, solar and heat pump sources.</p> <p>10% transport energy from renewables.</p>	The Local Plan will need to incorporate policies that will help to promote renewable energy and meet the targets set.	The SA should incorporate renewable energy as an issue for York and include this within the SA framework regarding the use and generation of energy.
<b>DECC and DBIS (2009) The UK Low Carbon Industrial Strategy</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The move to a low carbon economy change and transform the whole economy in Britain.</p> <p>The core objective of this strategy is to ensure that British businesses and workers are equipped to maximise the economic opportunities and minimise costs.</p>	<p>No Specific targets but at the heart of the strategy there are 3 basic principles set for a positive environment for low carbon business:                      A long term strategic approach from government that sets stable frameworks for businesses and consumers                      A pragmatic approach to the role of both markets and government in making the transition to low carbon quickly and effectively, recognising that the need to progressively increase the cost of carbon, encourage low carbon innovation, remove barriers to market for some low carbon technologies and adapt to inevitable climate change, will require intelligent intervention from government                      A recognition that government has a responsibility to ensure British-based companies and people are equipped to compete for the new demand created by global climate change policies.</p>	<p>The Local Plan will need to support the economy and development of industry within York</p>	<p>The SA will need to take the issues on board when assessing the economic objectives.</p>
<p><b>DECC (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future</b></p>			
<p>Sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households</li> </ul>	<p>No key targets</p>	<p>The Local Plan should consider policies in term of access by low-carbon means and also the capacity for sites to use low carbon sources of energy</p>	<p>The SA needs to ensure that the plan is embracing the low carbon agenda and appropriate sustainability objectives are utilised to assess the plan's credentials in terms of a low carbon future and the impact it could have on climate change</p>
<p><b>Defra (2008) Adapting to Climate Change in England and the Adapting to climate change Programme</b></p>			
<p>The Government's adapting to Climate Change (ACC) Programme brings together work already being led by Government and the wider public sector on adapting to climate change and will co-ordinate and drive forward the development of the Government's work on this in the future.</p> <p>Objectives of phase 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a more robust and comprehensive evidence base about the impacts and consequences of climate change on the UK</li> <li>Raise awareness of the need to take action now and help other to take action</li> <li>Measure the success and take steps to ensure effective delivery; and</li> <li>Work across government at the national, regional and local level to embed adaptation into Government policies, programmes and systems.</li> </ul>	<p>The programme is in two phases. Phase 1 (2008-11) will lay the groundwork necessary to implement Phase 2 – a statutory National Adaptation Programme, as required by the Climate Change Bill. Phase 2 should be in place by 2012.</p> <p>Four work streams that aim to achieve the objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing the evidence</li> <li>Raising awareness, and helping others take action</li> <li>Ensuring and measuring progress                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Government policy and process embedding adaptation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>There are no set targets as yet</p>	<p>The Local Plan needs to embed adapting to and mitigating climate change within all documents</p>	<p>The SA should embed climate change throughout its analysis and incorporate climate change within the framework</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>HM Government (2013) Energy Act</b>			
<p>The Government aims to further its objectives to meet the UK's decarbonisation and renewable targets, at least cost to consumers. The Government aims to ensure continued secure energy supplies whilst creating the right conditions for markets and private investment, through greater regulatory certainty and clarity. It will do this:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>through its programme of Electricity Market Reform (EMR);</li> <li>through strengthening the regulatory framework by further clarifying the role of the regulator, Ofgem;</li> <li>and through establishing an Office for Nuclear Regulation (ONR).</li> </ul> <p>In addition, the Bill makes provisions ensuring developers of offshore generating stations can test and commission offshore transmission infrastructure to export power without committing a criminal offence, before transferring the infrastructure to an offshore transmission owner.</p>	<p>The Government is committed to achieving its climate change and renewables targets, including a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>34 per cent reduction in its CO2 emissions by 2020 (relative to 1990);</li> <li>at least an 80 per cent reduction by 2050; and</li> <li>ensuring that by 2020, 15 per cent of the energy consumed in the United Kingdom comes from renewable sources.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should encourage and promote the use of sustainable and renewable forms of energy</p>	<p>The SA should include sustainable and renewable energy objectives within the framework</p>
<b>Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2014) Community Energy Strategy</b>			
<p>This strategy sets out plans to promote and facilitate the planning and development of decentralised community energy initiatives.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should help deliver the strategy.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include an objective relating to increasing energy provided from decentralised low carbon and renewable sources.</p>
<b>Defra (2017) Climate Change Risk Assessment 2</b>			
<p>The Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA) is the first-ever comprehensive assessment of potential risks and opportunities for the UK arising from climate change. The CCRA represents a key part of the Government's response to the Climate Change Act 2008, which requires a series of assessments of climate risks to the UK, both under current conditions and over the long term.</p>	<p>Key messages which will need to be addressed are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The global climate is changing and warming will continue over the next century;</li> <li>The UK is already vulnerable to extreme weather, including flooding and heatwaves;</li> <li>Flood risk is projected to increase significantly across the UK;</li> <li>UK water resources are projected to come under increased pressure;</li> <li>There are health benefits as well as threats related to climate change, affecting the most vulnerable groups in our society;</li> <li>Sensitive ecosystems are likely to come under increasing pressure;</li> <li>Potential climate risks in other parts of the world are thought to be much greater than those directly affecting the UK, but could have a significant indirect impact here;</li> <li>Some changes projected for the UK as a result of climate change could</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan needs to ensure that consideration for climate change is at the heart of the document</p>	<p>The sustainability appraisal should ensure that climate change is factored into the assessment process.</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>provide opportunities for agriculture and other businesses, although not outweighing the threats;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Despite the uncertainties related to future climate change and its impacts, the evidence is now sufficient to identify a range of possible outcomes that can inform adaptation policies and planning;</li> <li>• Significant gaps in evidence still exist.</li> </ul>		
<b>Defra (2013) National Adaptation Programme</b>			
<p>The programme sets out a vision for a society which makes timely, far-sighted and well-informed decisions to address the risks and opportunities posed by a changing climate.</p>	<p>Sets out the key objectives to address the greatest risks and opportunities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increasing awareness</li> <li>• Increasing resilience to current extremes</li> <li>• Taking timely action for long-lead time measures</li> <li>• Addressing major evidence gaps</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan needs to ensure that the risk and opportunities associated with climate change are taken into consideration</p>	
<b>Dept of Transport (2009) Low Carbon Transport: A Greener Future</b>			
<p>This document is a key component of the UK Low Carbon Transition Plan with an aim to harness the full potential of low carbon technology across all transport modes.</p>	<p>On the roads vehicles will be vastly more fuel efficient by 2022. This will be delivered through advances in the efficiency of the internal combustion engine. Alongside this, ultra low emissions vehicles will have made their transition on to the mass market.</p> <p>The strategy is expected to reduce CO2 emissions by 7 million tonnes of CO2 a year for 2020.</p> <p>Targets of 130gCO2/km from 2012 will full compliance by 2015 and 95gCO2/km by 2020 have been set to provide a clear and accelerating trajectory for the deployment of new low carbon technologies and vehicles.</p>	<p>The Core Strategy should encourage and promote the use of sustainable transport modes</p>	<p>The SA should include sustainable transport objectives within the framework</p>
<b>Defra (2010) Low Emissions Strategies: Using the planning system to reduce transport emissions, Good Practice Guidance</b>			
<p>Low emission strategies provide a package of measures to help mitigate the transport impacts of development. They complement other design and mitigation options, such as travel planning and the provision of public transport infrastructure</p>	<p>The main benefit of low emission strategies is to reduce transport emissions by accelerating the uptake of low emission fuels and technologies in and around a new development, and to promote modal shift away from car travel. The approach may also contribute towards achieving local government performance targets; provide local economic benefits; help to streamline planning decisions; and contribute to wider sustainable development goals.</p>	<p>The LD should develop policies in line with the national guidance</p>	<p>The SA should take consideration of the aims and objectives within the SA framework</p>
<b>Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Sets out the Government's ambition to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management.</p> <p>The document includes measures to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage reduction and management of packaging waste</li> <li>• Promote high quality recycling</li> <li>• Encourage separate collection of bio-waste</li> </ul> <p>Promote the re-use of products and preparing for re-use activities</p>	<p>The Plan seeks to ensure that by 2020 at least 50% of weight waste from households is prepared for re-use or recycled and at least 70% by weight of construction and demolition waste is subject to material recovery.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting.</p>	<p>The SA Should include an objective relating to waste.</p>
<b>Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework</b>			
<p>The Framework is to set a broad enabling structure for action across the UK between now and 2020:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To set out a shared vision and priorities for UK-scale activities, in a framework jointly owned by the four countries, and to which their own strategies will contribute;</li> <li>To identify priority work at a UK level which will be needed to help deliver the Aichi targets and the EU Biodiversity Strategy;</li> <li>To facilitate the aggregation and collation of information on activity and outcomes across all countries of the UK, where the four countries agree this will bring benefits compared to individual country work; and</li> </ol> <p>To streamline governance arrangements for UK-scale activity.</p>	<p>The Framework sets out 20 new global 'Aichi targets' under 5 strategic goals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society</li> <li>• Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use</li> <li>• To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems species and genetic diversity</li> <li>• Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services</li> </ul> <p>Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Plan policies should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity consistent with the National Planning Policy Framework.</li> </ul>	<p>The SA framework should ensure that the objectives of biodiversity are taken into consideration.</p>
<b>Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services</b>			
<p>The Strategy is designed to help to deliver the objectives set out in the Natural Environment White Paper.</p>	<p>The strategy includes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creating 200,000 hectares of new wildlife habitats by 2020</li> <li>• Securing 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition</li> <li>• Encouraging more people to get involved in conservation by supporting wildlife gardening and outdoor learning programmes</li> </ul> <p>Introducing a new designation for local green spaces to enable communities to protect places that are important to them</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</li> </ul>	<p>Reflect the importance of these habitats in the SA framework.</p>
<b>Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 1</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The purpose of this Historic England Good Practice Advice note is to provide information to assist local authorities, planning and other consultants, owners, applicants and other interested parties in implementing historic environment policy in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the related guidance given in the National Planning Practice Guide (PPG).</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should include policies in accordance with the NPPF approach.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include an objective relating to the historic environment.</p>
<p><b>REGIONAL/SUB-REGIONAL CONTEXT</b></p>			
<p><b>York, North Yorkshire and East Riding Strategic Economic Plan (York, North Yorkshire and East Riding Local Enterprise Partnership, 2014)</b></p>			
<p>The is: to make York, North Yorkshire &amp; East Riding the place in England to grow a small business, combining a quality business location with a great quality of life.</p> <p>The Plan sets out five priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Profitable and ambitious small and micro businesses - "Ambitious businesses that are supported to innovate, improve and grow"</li> <li>• A global leader in food manufacturing, agri-tech and biorenewables - "Driving growth by building on our international reputation in agri-tech &amp; biorenewables"</li> <li>• Inspired People "Growing businesses able to access ambitious people, with the right skills and the right attitude"</li> <li>• Successful and distinctive places - "Enhanced growth and opportunities in targeted locations"</li> <li>• A well connected economy - "Businesses with strong connections to their customers and markets"</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan includes four ambitions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 20,000 new jobs</li> <li>• £3 billion growth</li> <li>• Every student connected to business</li> <li>• Double house building</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should reflect the vision, priorities and ambitions of the Strategic Economic Plan.</p>	<p>The SA should reflect the need to increase jobs and skills in the area.</p>
<p><b>North Yorkshire Local Investment Plan 2011-2021 (North Yorkshire Strategic Housing Partnership, June 2011)</b></p>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>This Local Investment Plan is the result of ongoing discussions between the local authorities of North Yorkshire (excluding City of York), North Yorkshire County Council, the North York Moors and Yorkshire Dales National Park Authorities and the Homes and Communities Agency (HCA). The purpose of this Plan is to showcase the huge potential that can be unlocked through investment in housing in North Yorkshire. It forms the business case and development prospectus for future investment through a place-based approach. This is vital in a time of increasing austerity and cuts to public sector funding when monies need to be targeted effectively and deliver key outcomes and value for money.</p>	<p>The LIP supports the following Vision:                      "To make North Yorkshire and York an inclusive place where communities are sustainable and residents can have fair access to decent affordable homes and effective support when they need it".</p> <p>It is committed to the delivery of the five key strategic priorities set out in the North Yorkshire Housing Strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enabling the provision of more affordable homes</li> <li>• Maintaining and improving the existing housing stock</li> <li>• Delivering community renaissance</li> <li>• Improving access to housing services</li> </ul> <p>Reducing homelessness</p>		<p>The SA needs to understand the cross boundary effects of policies in conjunction with North Yorkshire approach.</p>
<p><b>Leeds City Region Enterprise Partnership Strategic Economic Plan 2016-2036</b></p>			
<p>The Partnership brings together the public and private sectors – and partners in government, education and the third sector – working to a common vision for economic prosperity.</p> <p>The Plan focuses on growth with a shared vision: "To unlock the potential of the City Regional, developing an economic powerhouse that will create jobs and prosperity"</p>	<p>The plan sets out a series of goals and action area under four priority areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Growing business</li> <li>• Skilled people, better jobs</li> <li>• Clean energy and environmental resilience</li> <li>• Infrastructure for growth</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan will need to consider the aspirations of the Leeds City Region in policy development.</p>	<p>The SA needs to consider the priorities and outcomes of the LCR plan in its framework and analysis for cross boundary impacts.</p>
<p><b>Leeds City Region Green Infrastructure Strategy (2010)</b></p>			
<p>The Leeds City Region has commissioned the Green Infrastructure Strategy to ensure that future growth is underpinned and supported by high quality green infrastructure. As such, the strategy will sit alongside the other core city region initiatives such as Housing &amp; Regeneration, Employment &amp; Skills, Transport and Economic Drivers and Innovation, to drive sustainable economic growth.</p>	<p>The following section highlights the well-established benefits of investing in green infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Addressing climate change adaptation and mitigation</b> by using tree planting for natural air cooling and CO2 absorption.</li> <li>• <b>Tackling flood alleviation and water management</b> by installing sustainable urban drainage systems, permeable surfaces and open spaces in urban areas and upstream water catchment management techniques in the wider countryside.</li> <li>• <b>Improving quality of place</b> by using the natural environment to create high quality living and recreational environments and a setting for where we live and work.</li> <li>• <b>Improving physical and mental health and social well-being</b> by creating good quality green space and opportunities for relaxation and healthy physical activity as well as providing the infrastructure necessary to encourage people to walk, run, cycle and play for health improvement.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should include for quality openspace to support the economic, social and environmental benefits it has</p>	<p>The SA should assess the policies for their contribution to GI and its impacts on York.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Improving skills and educational attainment</b> by providing an 'outdoor classroom' to learn new skills or understand more about the way we live, how our culture has evolved and where our society is heading in the future.</li> <li>• <b>Increasing land and property values</b> by creating attractive environments around new and existing residential, commercial and employment areas.</li> <li>• <b>Sustaining economic growth and Investment Improving labour force productivity.</b> High quality environments around where people live and work can inspire higher productivity and lower absenteeism amongst workforces.</li> <li>• <b>Increasing tourism</b> by improving the 'tourism offer' through widespread environmental improvements, and targeted activity to improve the setting, functionality and accessibility of key destinations.</li> <li>• <b>Enhancing recreational and leisure opportunities</b> by creating new or improving existing assets.</li> <li>• <b>Protecting and enhancing landscape character and biodiversity</b> by using land improvements and management to deliver biodiversity gain and overall landscape enhancement.</li> <li>• <b>Obtaining products from the land</b> by using natural assets sourced locally in favour of imported goods.</li> </ul>		
<b>2009-2014 Culture Strategy, York and North Yorkshire Cultural Partnership (2009)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This strategy extracts the essence of what York and North Yorkshire is renowned for and good at culturally, and takes it to the next level towards excellence.</li> <li>• It takes our drive for quality and authenticity and turns them into an advantage for developing our cultural assets in a sustainable way that will continue to grow in popularity, use and attractiveness over the next 5 years.</li> <li>• It is a celebration of our current talent, and our future ambition for cultural partnership opportunities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To have a strong, sustainable and culturally vibrant York and North Yorkshire making the most of its special qualities and distinctiveness, and maximising its economic and cultural value;</li> <li>• To transform the image and perception of York and North Yorkshire by maximising the opportunities of its outdoor adventure offer and ensuring it is a key driver for increased participation and growing the visitor economy;</li> <li>• To have a vibrant and strong cultural and creative industries sector contributing to the growth of the economy of the sub-region building on our existing infrastructure and networks; and</li> <li>• To ensure that all sections of the community of York and North Yorkshire have access to high quality cultural and sporting activities, helping to raise participation levels, volunteering and healthy lifestyles.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan needs to consider the ambitions of this city and ensure that culture is included within the plan	The SA will need to consider the Cultural Strategy to assess how the plan builds in Cultural pursuits and the impacts for York.
<b>North Yorkshire County Council (2009) North Yorkshire Waste Local Plan Saved Policies (May 2009)</b>			
<p>To encourage a reduction in the amount of waste that requires treatment and disposal</p> <p>To encourage a move away from traditional waste disposal methods and alternative methods of re-use and recovery</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 25% recycling (Government Target)</li> </ul> <p>The policies must be adhered to as they still form part of the Development Plan due to the policies being saved.</p>	Local Plan must reflect the wider waste strategy and apply it locally	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>North Yorkshire County Council (2007) North Yorkshire Minerals Local Plan Saved Policies (2007)</b>			
To ensure an adequate and steady supply of minerals To encourage greater use of alternatives to primary resources To minimise conflict with non-mineral development To sustain the contribution of mineral related employment to the economy	The policies must be adhered to as they still form part of the Development Plan due to the policies being saved.	Local Plan must reflect the wider Minerals strategy and apply it locally	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
<b>Countryside Character Volume 3: Yorkshire and the Humber (Countryside Agency, 1999)</b>			
The assessment was part of a national study covering the whole of England. Part of the study that covers York is the 'Vale of York' area (Character Area 28). The assessment looks at the key characteristics of the area, the landscape character, historical and cultural influences, building and settlements and land cover. The document also assess how the countryside is changing and what the pressures are for the future.	The document sets out a number of recommendations for 'shaping the future'. In relation to the 'Vale of York' area these are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There may be scope to enhance the landscape by attempting to create new, larger areas of heathland on appropriate areas of sandy soil</li> <li>• New tree planting should be appropriate to the history of the Vale and its open character. Management of the existing, scattered, farm woodland should be addressed</li> <li>• There is scope for progress in enhancing the riverine landscape by integrated approaches to catchment and river corridor management</li> <li>• Where hedges and hedgerow trees have declined, restoration and replanting may be appropriate to improve wildlife habitat and to strengthen landscape structure</li> <li>• Appropriate design of new development would ensure that the character of settlements is enhanced.</li> </ul>	The impact of the Local Plan policies must be assessed on the natural and built environment. This landscape character assessment provides the framework to assess this impact. The recommendations set out must be taken into account when developing the policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
<b>Regional Forestry Framework: The Value of Trees in our Changing Region (Forestry Commission, 2005)</b>			
This strategy sets out priorities for managing trees and woodland in the region for economic, social and environmental gains.	Among the core aims are the need to increase woodland creation in the reclamation of derelict and underused land, protect and improve woodland Sites of Special Scientific Interest and Ancient Woodlands, increase accessible woodland near to where people live, increase the use of wood in sustainable construction and as a source of renewable energy and increase tress and woodland planting to help reduce flood risk	The Local Plan should integrate and facilitate the strategy's objectices, desired outcomes and action plan	
<b>Yorkshire and Humber Rural Strategy (2006)</b>			
This strategy sets out the priorities of the Yorkshire and Humber Region in tackling co-ordinating, funding and delivering the outcomes of the UK Rural Strategy (2004). The Y&H Rural Framework sets out the priorities for action to ensure these are targeted where needed at local level across the region, thus securing sustainable development outcomes.	To deliver a Vision of 'a vibrant and sustainable future for rural Yorkshire and The Humber'. This should mean that rural Yorkshire and The Humber, and the communities within it, remains a place where all those who live, work, play and visit can thrive while maintaining and enhancing the natural environment. The 10 main objectives are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Rural business development – encourage enterprise and innovation within new and established rural businesses, and provide a co-ordinated support infrastructure that helps them adapt to change.</li> <li>2. Employment, education and skills training – develop and encourage participation in quality learning opportunities, and support rural businesses in workforce development.</li> <li>3. Market towns – support market towns as hubs for the rural economy</li> </ol>	Local Plan policies will need to reflect this guidance and any targets set.	Incorporate any relevant targets into the framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>and as service centres, providing locally based employment opportunities</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Sustainable tourism – develop, manage and promote rural Yorkshire and The Humber as a high-quality 'sustainable tourism' destination.</li> <li>5. Access to services – ensure that rural communities are characterised by high levels of inclusion and equitable access to quality services that recognise demographic trends.</li> <li>6. Rural transport – understand and addresses transport needs in rural areas through private, public and voluntary sector provision, to promote rural regeneration and tackle social exclusion.</li> <li>7. Rural housing – understand and address housing needs in rural areas, recognising and tackling issues of fuel poverty.</li> <li>8. Rural communities – promote social cohesion, and encourage and support the engagement of rural communities and the active roles that they can play.</li> <li>9. The natural environment – conserve and enhance the region's rural biodiversity, its distinctiveness, and the quality of its natural and built environment</li> <li>10. Promote a 'functional landscape'4 – where development draws on and sustains the natural, cultural and built heritage of the region's rural area.</li> </ol>		
<b>Rights of Way Improvement Plan for North Yorkshire (NYCC, 2007)</b>			
<p>Meet the present and likely future needs of the public.            Provide for exercise and other forms of open air recreation and enjoyment of North Yorkshire.            Meet the accessibility of local rights of way to blind or partially sighted persons and others with mobility problems.            Contribute to the Government's four shared transport priorities which are central to the Local Transport Plan for North Yorkshire.            These are reducing congestion, improving air quality, enhancing accessibility and improving safety.</p>		<p>The main priorities of the strategy should be reflected in the development of policies</p>	
<b>Climate Change Plan for Yorkshire and Humber 2009-2014 :Your Climate, Our Future (Yorkshire and Humber Climate Change Partnership, 2009)</b>			
<p>This plan aims to drive the understanding and action in terms of tackling climate change within the region. The emphasis is now on delivery rather than strategy. The vision for the region in 10 years time is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Climate Change mitigation and adaptation underpins future regional strategies and has strong local and regional leadership</li> <li>• The economy is more diverse and resource efficient with low carbon products and services in all sectors.</li> <li>• Businesses use carbon trading effectively to stimulate investment in emissions reduction</li> </ul>	<p>The plans does not set targets but relies on national, regional local initiatives for delivery. The plan identifies gaps and where value can be sort from the partnership as a way forward. There are 7 key priorities identified however:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategy and Monitoring</li> <li>• The built environment</li> <li>• Transport</li> <li>• Health services</li> <li>• Business</li> <li>• Land Management</li> <li>• Citizen Engagement</li> </ul> <p>There are 3 cross cutting themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Energy: because the consumption of fossil fuel based energy</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should embed climate change within policy</p>	<p>The SA should embed climate change issues within the framework</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The link between economic growth and waste growth is broken</li> <li>Car use is reducing year on year</li> <li>All new development is zero carbon</li> <li>We are better prepared for extreme weather events</li> <li>Agriculture and forestry benefit from longer growing seasons whilst managing soil quality, new pests and diseases, and extreme weather</li> <li>We are able to help the natural environment stay healthy and adapt to climate change.</li> </ul>	<p>sources is the biggest direct influence on the volume of greenhouse gases</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste: Because waste streams are important potential sources of materials and energy</li> <li>Water: Because pressure on water resources and water and sewerage infrastructure will increase.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Economic Impact of Heritage in Yorkshire and Humber (Yorkshire and Humber Environment Forum, March 2010)</b></p>			
<p>The principal purpose of the study is to provide evidence to underpin the role of heritage in the emerging “Yorkshire and the Humber Strategy” (formerly the Integrated Regional Strategy). To meet this challenge, the study is presented in three parts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Part I – Understanding the Economic Impacts of Heritage - through the qualitative consideration of case studies</li> <li>Part II – Measuring the Economic Impact of Heritage - a quantitative assessment of the overall economic impact of historic assets to the region and its four sub-regions.</li> <li>Part III – Maximising the Economic Impact of Heritage - sign-posting where the best potential may be for heritage assets to have the greatest economic impacts in the years ahead in the region.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No targets but key recommendations:</li> <li>the opportunity to <i>make better use of post-industrial revolution heritage</i> , which the Sheffield City Region and Leeds City Region are rich in;</li> <li>the opportunity to <i>build upon historic events</i> such as the St Ledger horse race and York Mystery Cycle to increase heritage tourism by visitors from outside the region;</li> <li><i>promote groups of assets</i> which can be very powerful in attracting visitors from outside the region;</li> <li>encourage Local Authorities and other stakeholders to <i>consider the opportunities heritage can provide as a core</i></li> <li><i>renaissance/regeneration theme in a town</i> to ensure that heritage assets are providing the greatest input to economic growth they can;</li> <li>given the increase in holidays within the UK and the expected increase in this trend, <i>promote the region as a heritage holiday destination</i>;</li> <li>help building owners think through the potential to <i>re-use heritage buildings</i> for holiday let accommodation;</li> <li>use the current property market slow-down to <i>build developer awareness of opportunities and best practice</i> with heritage buildings;</li> <li>provide guidance on the type of office environment that can be provided in heritage buildings and the issues/cost involved;</li> <li>potential to <i>assist developers and Local Authorities to think through alternative uses</i> that are less impacted by markets, need to be in town centres and are sustainable;</li> <li>develop a closer and more supportive relationship with Conservation Officers; and</li> <li>to <i>ensure that heritage is considered at the outset of site</i></li> <li><i>masterplanning</i>, could there be potential for English Heritage to offer an advisory service to developers?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should use this evidence base to influence its heritage policies</li> </ul>	<p>The SA should take account of the recommendations and balance them with other SA considerations.</p>
<p><b>Historic environment Strategy for Yorkshire and the Humber Region (Yorkshire and the Humber Historic Environment Forum 2009-2013)</b></p>			
<p>This Strategy aims to harness enthusiasm for the</p>	<p>Outcomes setting out what they want to achieve for the future:</p>	<p>The Local Plan should take</p>	<p>The SA should take consideration of</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>historic environment, providing a framework for its management and providing a basis to guide regional policy and decision making.</p> <p><b>Vision</b> To make the conservation and sustainable management of our historic environment the passionate concern of everyone in the Yorkshire and the Humber Region, by raising awareness of its value to peoples' lives and to the health of the economy."</p> <p><b>Aims</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>act as an advocacy document - to broaden awareness and understanding and change the way organizations perceive and value the historic environment, clarifying and emphasising why it matters;</li> <li>act as a basis for integrating the historic environment with the ambitions of other agencies - providing a framework to support, guide and inform the development of regional and local policy e.g. Integrated Regional Strategy, Local Area Agreements, Local Development Frameworks, Sustainable Community Plans, City Region and Sub-Regional Plans;</li> <li>provide a focus to inspire historic environment work in the Region – giving a clear direction for activity and outlining priorities to secure the effective management of our historic environment in the future.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Theme A: Making the Case for the Region's historic environment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A1: Our knowledge and understanding of the historic environment of Yorkshire and the Humber is increased and used effectively to inform its future management</li> <li>A2: The historic environment is widely recognised as a major contributor to the life of the Region and is reflected in the Region's strategies, policies and plans</li> </ul> <p><b>Theme B: Understanding and enjoying the Historic Environment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B1: The historic environment becomes a more accessible part of our everyday lives</li> <li>B2: The historic environment is used as a resource and venue for education, lifelong learning and skills training</li> </ul> <p><b>Theme C: Utilising our Historic Environment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C1: The special character of this Region is conserved through development and regeneration which harnesses the historical context of local areas and helps to realize the potential of the historic environment</li> <li>C2: More effective planning and management of change is developed through a wider understanding of historic environment issues</li> <li>C3: The historic environment contributes fully to the life of the Region and helps to create distinctive sustainable neighbourhoods</li> <li>C4: Historic landscapes are effectively conserved and enhanced for future generations</li> <li>C5: The historic environment of the Region's coastal and marine areas are understood, protected and enhanced</li> <li>C6: The historic environment continues to form a major part of the Region's tourism economy welcoming visitors and the positive benefits they bring</li> </ul> <p><b>Theme D: Caring for our Historic Environment</b></p> <p>D1: The historic environment is effectively managed and maintained D2: The Region has the people with the skills needed to manage and conserve the historic environment for future generations</p>	<p>consideration of the Strategy in planning for heritage issues and assets</p>	<p>the anticipated outcomes within the SA framework</p>
<p><b>Regional Biodiversity Strategy for Yorkshire and Humber (Y&amp;H Biodiversity Forum, 2009)</b></p>			
<p>The Yorkshire and Humber Regional Biodiversity Strategy has been developed by the Yorkshire and Humber Regional Biodiversity Forum (YHBF). It sets a framework for the integration of biodiversity into our regional and local policies, programmes and processes, and promotes a more joined up approach to biodiversity. It complements and implements the biodiversity elements of the Regional Spatial Strategy. The strategy also represents the region's contribution to the England Biodiversity Strategy and</p>	<p>Theme A: Protecting the best sites for wildlife in the region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No net loss from current known baseline</li> <li>100% of LAs to have identified lists of local sites within their plans by 2011</li> <li>100% of plans with appropriate policies/targets</li> <li>No net loss and net gain achieved in priority areas</li> <li>95% of SSSI in favourable or non-favourable recovering condition by 2010-06-02 95% of biodiversity action plan priority habitats and species in appropriate management by 2015</li> <li>All SSSI to under go condition assessment monitoring within a 6 year</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should take consideration of the strategy</p>	<p>The SA should use the strategy to inform the SA Framework in terms of sub-objectives and targets</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>the UK Biodiversity Action Plan.</p>	<p>cycle</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring programmes established and signed up to by all LAs and wildlife organisations</li> </ul> <p>Theme B: Focussing conservation action on the region's Priority Habitats and Species</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Achieve all regional targets for maintenance, restoration and expansion by 2015</li> <li>100% of available resources utilised to achieve regional and UK BAP targets</li> <li>Regional data gaps identified and costed survey programme of delivery in place</li> </ul> <p>Theme C: Improving functional habitat networks and enhancing the wider environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>YHBF endorsed regional habitat network map by 2010</li> <li>All regional targets for habitats and species in appropriate management by 2015</li> <li>All high priority habitat networks identified and proactively conserved through appropriate delivery/funding mechanisms</li> <li>100% of statutory plans with habitat networks identified in appropriate policies</li> </ul> <p>Theme D: Developing a robust evidence base for the region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update the habitat inventory and priority species data sets publicly available through NBN</li> <li>Annual audits of the region's species and habitats produced through YHEDN</li> <li>Evidence used to incorporate biodiversity in all future social and economic strategies</li> <li>Yorkshire and Humber Environmental data network established</li> </ul> <p>Theme E: Engaging people with the region's biodiversity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All LAs to have at least one Local Nature reserve</li> <li>100% of new/revised sustainable Community Strategies to include targets for biodiversity.</li> </ul> <p>Theme F: Helping the region's biodiversity adapt to climate change</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional vision/opportunities map produced</li> <li>100% of biodiversity delivery plans to include appropriate actions</li> <li>All sites and species vulnerable to climate change identified within the region and mangement plans developed to minimise effects</li> <li>No net loss or damage to biodiversity sites due to biofuel production.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Water Resources Management Plan (Yorkshire Water, 2014)</b></p>			
<p>The plan incorporates future pressures on supply and demand driven by predicted changes to the climate. It also incorporates future changes to the Yorkshire population, housing, future water use and metering trends.</p>	<p>The Plan forecasts a deficit in the supply demand balance from 2018/2019. This deficit is cause primarily by the loss of yield due to climate change. To meet the supply demand deficit the preferred solution is a balance of demand reduction options and the development of existing or new assets.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should promote resource efficiency.</p>	<p>This should be included for consideration in the baseline and analysis.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The plan provides a response to development and growth within Yorkshire that is balanced and sustainable, whilst maintaining a minimum level of service of no more than one hosepipe ban per 25 years, in line with the Yorkshire Water Drought Plan. It takes into account future greenhouse gas emissions, the potential impact of abstraction on the environment and the volume of water lost through leaks.</p>			
<p><b>Water for life and livelihoods: Humber river basin district river basin district basin management plan (Updated) (Environment Agency, 2015)</b></p>			
<p>The Plan focuses on the protection, improvement and sustainable use of the water environment.</p> <p>The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.</p>	<p>The plan sets out the current state of surface and groundwater bodies in the river basin district and actions to improve the water environment by 2021 (and in some cases 2027).</p>	<p>The Local Plan should seek to reduce water use and maintain/improve water quality.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which seek to minimise the use of water and conserve and improve water quality.</p>
<p><b>Ouse Catchment Flood Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2010)</b></p>			
<p>The CFMP gives an overview of the flood risk in the Ouse catchment and sets out our preferred plan for sustainable flood risk management over the next 50 to 100 years. There are four major river systems that come together to form the River Ouse CFMP study area. The Rivers Swale; Ure; Nidd; and Wharfe.</p>	<p>No targets identified.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should seek to minimise flood risk in the City Council area.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to minimise flood risk in the City Council area.</p>
<p><b>HM Government (2016) The Northern Powerhouse: One Agenda, One Economy, One North</b></p>			
<p>The document sets out the transport strategy which aims to support economic development across northern England. It sets out a number of objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transform city to city rail connectivity east/west and north/south through both HS2 and a new TransNorth system, radically reducing travel times across this intercity network;</li> <li>• Ensure there is the capacity that a resurgent North will need in rail commuter services;</li> <li>• Deliver the full HS2 'Y' network as soon as possible, including consideration of accelerating construction of Leeds-Sheffield;</li> <li>• Enhance the performance of the North's Strategic Road Network (SRN) through delivery of the committed first phase of the Roads Investment Strategy;</li> </ul>	<p>No targets are included within the document.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should have regard to the objectives.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions related to the transport infrastructure and connectivity.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Further enhance the long-term performance of the Northern SRN through a clear vision and strategy that embraces transformational investment and technology;</li> <li>Set out a clearly prioritised multimodal freight strategy for the North to support trade and freight movement within the North and to national/international markets;</li> <li>Pursue better connections to Manchester Airport through TransNorth, whilst city regions consider connectivity to the North's other major airports; and</li> <li>Develop integrated and smart ticket structures to support our vision of a single economy across the North.</li> </ul>			
<b>HM Government (2016) Northern Powerhouse Strategy</b>			
<p>The Strategy sets out a strategy for a sustained increase in productivity across the whole of the North. It includes the following priorities for doing so:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthening connectivity between and within city regions;</li> <li>Ensuring the North develops, attracts and retains skilled workers;</li> <li>Making the North a great place for enterprise and innovation; and</li> <li>Promoting trade and investment.</li> </ul>	No indicators are included within the Strategy.	The Local Plan should have regard to the Northern Powerhouse Strategy.	The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions related to economic development, skills and training, enterprise, and promoting inward investment.
<b>LOCAL CONTEXT</b>			
<b>The Council Plan 2015-2019 (City of York Council)</b>			
<p>The Council Plan sets out the City Council's priorities for the next four years. There are three priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a prosperous city for all - where local businesses can thrive and residents have good quality jobs, housing and opportunities</li> <li>a focus on frontline services - to ensure all residents, particularly the least advantaged, can access reliable services and community facilities</li> <li>a council that listens to residents - to ensure it delivers the services they want and works in partnership with local communities.</li> </ul>	<p><b>A prosperous city for all:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local businesses can thrive</li> <li>Residents have the opportunity to get good quality and well paid jobs</li> <li>Residents can access affordable homes while the greenbelt and unique character of the city is protected</li> <li>Everyone is supported to achieve their full potential</li> <li>Efficient and affordable transport links enable residents and businesses to access key services and opportunities</li> <li>Environmental Sustainability underpins everything we do</li> <li>Everyone who lives in the city can enjoy its unique heritage and range of activities.</li> <li>Visitors, businesses and residents are impressed with the quality of our</li> </ul>	The main themes, targets and priorities of the Council Plan should be reflected in the development of Local Plan policies	Relevant themes, targets and indicators should be used in the development of the SA objectives and indicators.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>city.</p> <p><b>A focus on frontline services:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All York’s residents live and thrive in a city which allows them to contribute fully to their communities and neighbourhoods</li> <li>• Delivering frontline services for residents is the priority</li> <li>• All children and adults are listened to, and their opinions considered</li> <li>• Everyone has access to opportunities regardless of their background</li> <li>• Support services are available to those who need them</li> <li>• Every child has the opportunity to get the best possible start in life</li> <li>• Residents are encouraged and supported to live healthily</li> <li>• Residents are protected from harm, with a low risk of crime</li> </ul> <p><b>A council that listens to residents:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Focus on the delivery of frontline services for residents and the protection of community facilities.</li> <li>• Focus on cost and efficiency to make the right decisions in a challenging financial environment.</li> </ul>		
<b>One Planet York - Prospectus 2017</b>			
<p>One Planet York is a growing network of organisations actively working towards a more sustainable, resilient and collaborative future. A future with a thriving inclusive economy, strong resilient community and a healthy environment. The Prospectus sets out what member organisations are expected to contribute to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be part of a city working together</li> <li>• Feature in the One Planet York online directory and gain increased recognition for your actions</li> <li>• Gain access to practical advice and toolkits</li> <li>• Have opportunities to network, share and learn from others</li> <li>• Be eligible to use the One Planet York logo on your own marketing and publicity</li> <li>• Receive invites to future One Planet York events</li> <li>• Equity &amp; local economy</li> <li>• Health &amp; happiness</li> <li>• Culture &amp; community</li> <li>• Zero carbon</li> <li>• Zero waste</li> <li>• Sustainable transport</li> </ul>	<p>There are no relevant indicators.</p>	<p>The main themes of the Prospectus should be reflected in the development of policies</p>	<p>The overall aims should inform the foundation of the SA objectives</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sustainable materials</li> <li>Sustainable water</li> <li>Local &amp; sustainable food</li> <li>Land &amp; wildlife</li> </ul> <p>One Planet York contributes to delivery of the Council Plan.</p>			
<b>Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013-16 (and emerging for 2017-2022)</b>			
<p>As well as a number of cross-cutting themes, principles and actions the Health and Wellbeing Strategy includes five key themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Making York a great place for older people to live</li> <li>Reducing health inequalities</li> <li>Improving mental health and intervening early</li> <li>Enabling all children to have the best start in life</li> <li>Creating a financially sustainable local health and wellbeing system</li> </ul> <p>The emerging vision for the new strategy is:</p> <p>To make York the best place for all residents to be born, grow up, live, work and grow old in.</p>	<p>There are a number of key principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that we work together in true partnership for the good of the people of York;</li> <li>Involve local people in identifying the challenges and redesigning services;</li> <li>Promote equality of opportunity and access for all communities, and challenge discrimination if it arises;</li> <li>Treat everyone with dignity and respect at all times;</li> <li>Recognise and promote the vital role of unpaid carers who contribute so much to health and wellbeing in York;</li> <li>Champion the role of the voluntary sector and the value its strength, diversity and knowledge brings in improving the health and wellbeing of our residents;</li> <li>Work with the Adults' and Children's Safeguarding Boards to ensure that everyone always feels safe, and that the ways to report concerns are clear.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should take account of the health priorities for the City.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to supporting healthy communities.</p>
<b>Local Agenda 21 Strategy 2000</b>			
<p>The plan objective is focussed on the quality of life in York and how to improve the quality of life for everyone in York, now and in the future</p>	<p>The main targets of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For everyone to have access to a job, with good working conditions in a local economy where the value of voluntary and unpaid work is recognised</li> <li>For everyday goods and services, including those produced locally, to be available close to where people live</li> <li>For low and decreasing crime levels that mean all residents feel safe and secure</li> <li>For people not to have to rely on the car to get around</li> <li>For resources to be used carefully, with minimal waste and as little pollution as possible</li> <li>For a pleasant natural environment which people can enjoy which supports the largest possible range of native animals and plants</li> <li>For people to enjoy good health with effective treatment available for those who need it</li> <li>Education and training to be available to people of all ages and abilities</li> <li>Access to affordable, appropriately sized housing in a good condition</li> </ul>	<p>The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of Local Plan policies</p>	<p>These objectives should form the foundation of the SA objectives</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	for all <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For everyone to have the opportunity to be part of a community and to have their say in decisions affecting themselves or the city as a whole</li> <li>For the characteristics that make York unique to be protected and enhanced.</li> </ul>		
<b>York City Vision and Community Strategy (Without Walls) 2011-2025 (2011)</b>			
<p>Without Walls is the name of a group of people from influential organisations in York who have agreed to work together to achieve a shared vision. The strategy in place to reach the shared vision, called the community strategy, will make sure that the good work done by organisations, partnerships and individuals in the city is brought together in one overall 'grand plan'. We will see improvements quicker if we work together than if organisations continue to work on their own.</p> <p>Strategic Ambitions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Building confident, healthy and inclusive communities</li> <li>Being a leading environmentally-friendly city</li> <li>Being at the forefront of innovation with a diverse and thriving economy</li> <li>Being a world class centre for culture, education and learning for all</li> <li>Celebrating our historic past and creating a successful and ambitious future</li> </ul>	<p>There are seven themes to the strategy each with their own objectives and targets that come together to form the city vision. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Safer City - To be a safe city with a low crime rate and to be perceived by residents and visitors as such.</li> <li>The Healthy City - To be a city where residents enjoy long, healthy and independent lives through the promotion of healthy living and with easy access to responsive health and social care services</li> <li>The City of Culture - Celebrating both our uniqueness and our diversity, we will promote a culture that helps build a confident and creative community, welcomes and inspires resident and visitor alike, and encourages quality opportunities for fun and fulfilment open to all</li> <li>The Thriving City - To support the progress and success of York's existing businesses and to encourage new enterprises in order to maintain a prosperous and flourishing economy that will sustain high employment rates</li> <li>The Inclusive City - To ensure that all residents and visitors can take part in the life of the city</li> <li>The Learning City - To ensure all those who live and work in York have the education and skills that will enable them to play an active part in society and contribute to the life of the city. To ensure that the city is seen as an internationally recognised centre for education with a commitment to lifelong learning and creativity which is second to none</li> <li>The Sustainable City - That York should be a model sustainable city with a quality built and natural environment and modern, integrated transport network</li> </ul>	<p>The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of Local Plan policies</p>	<p>These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency</p>
<b>Local Transport Plan 3 2011-2031 (CYC, 2011)</b>			
<p>This third transport plan sets out five themes with objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing quality alternatives</li> <li>Improving strategic Links</li> <li>Encouraging behavioural Change</li> <li>Tackling transport emissions</li> <li>Enhancing public Streets and spaces.</li> </ol> <p>The LTP is a long-term strategy for transport in York and is supported by a implementation plan with detailed measures.</p>	<p>The LTP3 vision over the next 20 years is: To enable everyone to undertake their activities in the most sustainable way and to have a transport system that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has people walking, cycling and use public transport more;</li> <li>Makes York easier to get around with reliable and sustainable links within its own area, adjacent to other areas and the rest of the UK;</li> <li>Enables people to travel in safety, comfort and security, whatever form of transport they use;</li> <li>Provides equal access to opportunities for employment, education, training, good health and leisure for all; and</li> <li>Addresses the transport-related climate change and local air quality issues in York</li> </ul>	<p>The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of Local Plan policies</p>	<p>These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Achieving Excellence: York's 14-19 Plan 2009-2015 (CYC, 2009)</b>			
<p>The objective of the plan is to significantly raise the skills and qualification levels of young people. The plan highlights three key strands:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Raising Attainment</li> <li>• Raising Participation</li> <li>• Provision of a 14-19 entitlement curriculum</li> </ul> <p>The key vision is for learners in York to have ambition and aspiration.</p>	<p>The Plan identifies key principles which will help achieve the vision including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing the highest quality education and training for all York learners</li> <li>• Meeting the needs of all learners in York, but with a key focus on groups which are currently less well served, including NEETs and learners with learning disabilities and/or difficulties</li> <li>• Putting the needs of the learner first and above the needs of individual institutions</li> <li>• Understanding that each institution has its own contribution to make, but that no school or college is bigger than the whole</li> <li>• Moving away from competition to co-dependency of a high quality</li> <li>• Driving change with shared and collective leadership</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the indicators are considered when developing Local Plan policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
<b>Taking Play Forward – A Play Strategy for York (CYC, 2002, updated 2010)</b>			
<p>Taking play forward is a working and flexible philosophy for all children and young people up to 16 years old, parents and organisations involved with play. It aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Raise the standards of play provision</li> <li>• Encourage joint working between children, individuals and services with interests in play</li> <li>• Create flexibility in the use of play resources</li> <li>• Identify measurable criteria for funding and developing play opportunities</li> <li>• Increase the recognition of the importance of play</li> </ul>	<p>Targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For all forms of city planning and organisation, relevant authorities and departments to be encouraged to consider the play environment and help build resources which allow children's play to happen freely</li> <li>• All individuals and organisations making decisions which affect (directly or indirectly) the right of children to play and their right to be consulted should be encouraged to consider and apply the 7 play objectives (as detailed in the strategy)</li> <li>• Opportunities to create open and accessible free-play and adventure play in the general environment should be a priority</li> <li>• To see that play spaces and places that offer children opportunities for risk taking and challenge, whilst ensuring that they are not at risk of serious harm</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing Local Plan policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
<b>Low Emission Strategy (CYC, 2012)</b>			
<p>The LES vision will be delivered through a series of measures aimed at achieving the following objectives:</p> <p>i. To raise public and business awareness and understanding of emissions to air in order to protect public health and meet the city's ambitious carbon reduction targets.</p>	<p>Overall vision: <b>'To transform York into a nationally acclaimed low emission city'</b> where the population, and the business and development community particular are aware of their impact on the environment and health and play an active role in reducing all emissions in the city</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• where new development is designed to minimise emissions and maximise sustainable transport access</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan will need to make provision to help achieve and deliver this strategy</p>	<p>The SA should include the indicators and baseline information to help determine analysis and objectives.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>ii. To minimise emissions to air from new developments by encouraging highly sustainable design (via sustainable design aspects of the emerging Development Plan) and the uptake of low emission vehicles and fuels on new developments (via LES and LTP3)</p> <p>iii. To minimise emissions to air from existing vehicles by encouraging eco-driving, optimising vehicle maintenance and performance (including that of abatement equipment) and providing businesses, residents and visitors with incentives and opportunities to use low emission vehicles and fuels</p> <p>iv. To lead by example by minimising emissions from council buildings (via CCFAP), fleet and other activities and to showcase low emission technologies whenever possible</p> <p>v. To encourage inward investment by providers of low emission technology, fuels and support services</p> <p>vi. To maximise sustainable transport and reduce localised air quality breaches through traffic demand management, smart travel planning, and potentially regulatory control (via LTP3, the emerging Development Plan, LES and revisions to the AQAP).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• where there are noticeably higher rates of walking and cycling than in other UK cities and rates are comparable to those in exemplar European cities</li> <li>• where there are noticeably greater numbers of alternatively fuelled vehicles (electric, gas and hybrid) than in other UK cities and widespread eco-driving behaviour</li> <li>• where there is a well developed infrastructure to support low emission (alternatively fuelled) vehicles</li> <li>• where the number of vehicles accessing air quality hotspots and risk areas are minimised and where lorries, buses and taxis meet minimum emission standards and embrace new emission reduction technologies</li> <li>• where the council leads by example, operating the lowest emission fleet affordable and seeking to minimise emissions from procured services</li> <li>• where local air quality and global warming issues are considered and tackled together</li> <li>• where inward investment by low emission technology providers is actively sought, encouraged and supported</li> <li>• where innovation and investment in infrastructure and services that reduce emissions are actively sought, encouraged and promoted.</li> <li>• where as a result of the above there are no exceedances of air quality limit</li> </ul>		
<p><b>City of York Council A City Partnership To Prevent Homelessness 2013-2018</b></p>			
<p>The document sets out five strategic aims:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enable people to avoid housing crisis through integrated early intervention and prevention approaches</li> <li>2. Ensure trusted, timely and accessible housing information and advice is available so people can make informed housing decisions and plan ahead</li> <li>3. Ensure the supply of, and fair access to, accommodation sufficient to meet housing needs</li> <li>4. Ensure people with housing support needs have these needs fully assessed and have access to the services to help sustain independent living</li> <li>5. Ensure the effective co-ordination of service</li> </ol>	<p>The strategy includes a number of indicators related to homelessness prevention and provision of the relevant support.</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing Local Plan policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into SA framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>providers whose activities help prevent homelessness or meet people's accommodation and support needs</p>			
<p><b>City of York Council Housing Strategy 2011-15</b></p>			
<p>Our "Creating homes, building communities" strategy includes six strategic aims:</p> <p><b>1. Improve access to housing and housing services, including appropriate information, advice and support:</b> Knowing what housing options are available and where to go for help are set to become increasingly important in the years ahead so people can plan, make informed choices and avoid a housing crisis.</p> <p><b>2. Make best use of the existing housing stock:</b> The economic slowdown presents challenges to new housing supply. Making better use of the existing homes is one way of minimising future demand.</p> <p><b>3. Maximise the supply of decent environmentally sustainable homes that people can afford:</b> We must maintain a strong focus on the key housing sites, such as York North West, which in turn will underpin future economic growth.</p> <p><b>4. Improve the condition, energy efficiency and suitability of homes and create attractive, sustainable neighbourhoods:</b> Ensuring homes remain suitable to our needs as we get older helps maximise use of the existing stock and underpins good quality of life. Cutting carbon emissions is good for the environment and means people spend less on energy.</p> <p><b>5. Reduce homelessness and tackle the causes of homelessness:</b> By preventing homelessness we can help households avoid its damaging affects and reduce overall costs.</p> <p><b>6. Develop effective partnership working:</b> Joint working on housing issues has been key to the achievements made to date. We know there are partnerships we can strengthen further, particularly around housing and health.</p>	<p>Key objectives to tackle the local housing issues identified:</p> <p><b>1. Improve access to housing and housing services, including appropriate information, advice and support</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop an advanced housing options service</li> <li>Increase awareness of housing options for particular groups, such as older households and people with disabilities</li> <li>Increase awareness of York's social housing allocation system</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Make best use of the existing housing stock</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tackle under occupation</li> <li>Tackle long-term empty properties</li> <li>Swiftly re-let homes that become vacant in the social rented sector and tackle illegal sub-letting</li> <li>Increase the role of the private rented sector in meeting housing need</li> </ul> <p><b>3. Maximize the supply of decent environmentally sustainable homes that people can afford</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increasing housing supply, especially the supply of additional affordable homes</li> <li>Ensure all new homes are built to high environmental standards</li> <li>Tackle worklessness and financial exclusion</li> <li>Increase the range of housing options available to older households and those with disabilities</li> <li>Address the housing needs of gypsies, travellers and showpeople</li> <li>Ensure a planned approach to student housing</li> </ul> <p><b>4. Improve the condition, energy efficiency and suitability of homes and create attractive, sustainable neighbourhoods</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve the condition and energy efficiency of existing homes</li> <li>Tackle fuel poverty</li> <li>Help people remain in (or safely return to) their homes</li> <li>Reduce anti-social behaviour</li> <li>Improve home security</li> <li>Increase residents' involvement in decisions about their homes and neighbourhoods</li> </ul> <p><b>5. Reduce homelessness and tackle the causes of homelessness</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prevent homelessness</li> <li>Reduce the use of temporary accommodation</li> <li>End rough sleeping</li> <li>Increase special provision for young people and teenage parents</li> </ul> <p><b>6. Develop effective partnership working</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve partnership working with the health sector</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan needs to help deliver elements of the Housing Strategy through policy</p>	<p>The SA should take the aims, objectives and targets in account through the SA Framework and analysis.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Older Persons Housing Strategy 2011-2015 (CYC, 2011)</b>			
<p><b>Strategic Aims:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure older people can make informed choices and plan ahead by providing accessible and clear information on their housing options</li> <li>2. Ensure older households are able to live in their own homes for longer, rather than have to move to 'specialist' accommodation to maintain their independence and well being</li> <li>3. Where there is a need for more specialist types of accommodation for frailer older people and those with specific needs, ensure it promotes and enables maximum independence and choice.</li> </ol>	<p>Targets for Strategic Aims:</p> <p>Strategic aim 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comprehensive information about housing and support options by Dec 2011. Annual older people information events to raise awareness of options.</li> <li>• Update knowledge of older people's needs through a full housing market assessment by Jul 2011. Complete customer profiling of social housing tenants by Dec 2011.</li> <li>• Report progress on the strategy to the Older People's Partnership Board every six months.</li> </ul> <p>Strategic aim 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% of new homes built to lifetime standard (date to be confirmed in Local Development Framework).</li> <li>• Continue to promote and administer disabled facilities grant in light of cutbacks in funding for other help and assistance.</li> <li>• Register of adapted social rented properties by July 2012.</li> <li>• Minimum of 98.6% of vulnerable people accessing services helped to maintain independent living year on year</li> <li>• Reduction on the proportion of older households spending more than 10% of their income on domestic energy bills by 2015.</li> <li>• Minimum of 6 households helped to downsize each year.</li> </ul> <p>Strategic Aim 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in the proportion of new specialist housing that offers a wider range of tenure options and bedroom sizes.</li> <li>• Complete stock options appraisal of older persons schemes with recommendations for future provision – July 2011</li> <li>• Agreed equalities and diversity policy in place by April 2012.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should make provision for a mix of types of accommodation to suit all needs</p>	<p>The SA should reference the targets and indicator for the strategy and use this as a basis for analysis.</p>
<b>York Supported Housing Strategy 2014-2019</b>			
<p>Our overarching vision is to ensure the right supported housing options are available at the right time and the right place for those that need them. Through this, we will help to increase or maintain independence, and to help to prevent future reliance on services.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable those with mental health support needs to have these needs met through mainstream housing wherever possible and ensure the provision of suitable supported housing as a route back into mainstream accommodation for those needing extra support in the short to medium term.</li> <li>• Enable people with learning disabilities to</li> </ul>	<p>A range of indicators are included in the Strategy, which reflect the achievement of the overarching objectives.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should include policies to help support the delivery of housing to meet the needs of the York's communities.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include an objective related to meeting the housing needs of all of York's communities.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>access mainstream services and reduce the need for care and support with specialist services whenever possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable young people to make timely and informed choices about their housing options and ensure they are equipped with the knowledge and skills required to sustain independent living.</li> <li>• Ensure the right level of supported housing to reduce re-offending and provide a stable route to independent living.</li> <li>• Ensure the right kind of supported housing is available to help people address underlying issues such as substance misuse.</li> <li>• Prevent homelessness and keep the level of rough sleeping to as near to zero as possible through the provision of appropriate supported accommodation that provides a route back to independent living.</li> </ul>			
<b>York's Children and Young People's Plan 2016-2020 (YorOK Childrens' Trust, 2016)</b>			
<p>The Plan sets out a vision: 'Children and young people are the heart of our city and of everything we do'</p> <p>The Plan includes four strategic priorities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Early help</li> <li>2. Emotional and mental health</li> <li>3. Narrowing gaps in outcomes</li> <li>4. Priority groups</li> </ol>	<p>The Plan includes a number of outcomes related to delivery of the strategic priorities.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should include policies which seek to secure the outcomes of the Plan.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include the need to support health and wellbeing.</p>
<b>Let's Talk Rubbish: A Municipal Waste Management Strategy for City of York and North Yorkshire 2006-2026 (2006)</b>			
<p>This Strategy has the following objectives, to enable us to achieve this vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce the amount of waste produced in York and North Yorkshire so as to make us one of the best performing areas<sup>5</sup> in the country by 2013 (currently York and North Yorkshire residents produce more waste per person than in most other areas). By 2008, we aim to produce less per person than the average for England and Wales</li> <li>• To promote the value of waste as a natural and viable resource, by:</li> <li>• Re-using, recycling and composting the</li> </ul>	<p>The Partnership aims to achieve the following targets, as a minimum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recycle or compost 40% of household waste by 2010</li> <li>• Recycle or compost 45% of household waste by 2013</li> <li>• Recycle or compost 50% of household waste by 2020</li> </ul> <p>Divert 75% of municipal waste from landfill by 2013</p>	<p>The Local Plan should incorporate policies which aims to achieve the targets</p>	<p>The SA should take consideration of the objectives and targets in the SA framework.</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>maximum practicable amount of household waste</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maximising opportunities for re-use of unwanted items and waste by working closely with community and other groups</li> <li>• Maximising the recovery of materials and/or energy from waste that is not re-used, recycled or composted so as to further reduce the amount of waste sent to landfill</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Contaminated Land Strategy, Environmental Protection Unit, City of York Council, (Adopted July 2001, revised February 2016)</b></p>			
<p>It is envisaged that this strategy will help the council to improve and protect the condition of the environment and the health of residents in York.</p> <p>Key Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide a strategic framework which we will use to identify, inspect and determine contaminated land. Inspections will be carried out in priority order, so the highest risk sites will be inspected first.</li> <li>• To ensure that development on potentially contaminated land is not permitted unless an appropriate contamination assessment has been submitted and we are satisfied that the proposed development is feasible and that the contamination can be suitably mitigated.</li> <li>• To ensure that developers undertake sufficient remedial work to make land safe and suitable for its proposed use.</li> <li>• To deal with sites as a matter of urgency if we suspect that there is an immediate serious risk to human health or the environment.</li> <li>• To prepare written records of determination and risk summaries for land that is found to be contaminated land (as defined by Part 2A) and written statements for land that is not.</li> <li>• To maintain a public register of contaminated land.</li> <li>• To secure the appropriate remediation of sites determined as contaminated land in order to protect public health and the environment.</li> </ul>	<p>Specific targets and indicators are detailed in the document</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing Local Plan policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To outline the council's procedures regarding powers of entry, liability, cost recovery, special sites and enforcement. To inform the public and stakeholders of the council's responsibilities and intentions in relation to contaminated land.</li> </ul>			
<b>Community Safety Plan, Safer York Partnership, 2014-2017</b>			
<p>The Plan sets out</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reducing the harm caused by alcohol through the delivery of the York Alcohol Strategy</li> <li>Reducing victims of crime</li> <li>Reducing victims of anti-social behaviour</li> </ul> <p>Protecting vulnerable people including Children, Child Sexual Exploitation, Domestic Abuse</p> <p>Prevent</p>	<p>The Plan includes a number of outcomes related to the objectives.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should help support delivery of the plan's objectives.</p>	<p>The SA should consider the implications from the strategy on the Local Plan policies.</p>
<b>Vale of York Clinical Commissioning Group (2014) Integrated Operational Plan 2014-2019</b>			
<p>The Operational Plan sets out a vision for "Achieving the best health and wellbeing for everyone in our community." This forms part of a "Care Hub Model" to determine the nature of services to be provided.</p>	<p>The Plan sets out eight strategic initiatives to achieve the vision:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integration of Care</li> <li>Person Centred Care</li> <li>Primary Care Reform</li> <li>Urgent Care Reform</li> <li>Planned Care</li> <li>Transforming mental health and learning disability services</li> <li>Children and Maternity</li> <li>Cancer, palliative and end of life care</li> </ol>	<p>Ensure that any relevant targets and indicators are taken into account when developing Local Plan policies</p>	<p>Incorporate relevant health indicators into the development of the SA framework</p>
<b>York Economic Strategy 2016-2020: Choosing a Better Story (CYC, 2016 updated 2017)</b>			
<p>The York Economic Strategy sets out eight objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•deliver the York Central Enterprise Zone</li> <li>•deliver a Local Plan that supports a high value economy</li> <li>•take practical steps to develop and retain talent in the city</li> <li>•drive university and research-led business growth in key sectors</li> <li>•lobby for investment in key transport networks</li> <li>•use local business rate freedoms to drive high value growth</li> <li>•make a fresh loud statement on cultural and visual identity</li> </ul>	<p>The Strategy included a number of targets to be met in the first year of the Strategy:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Partnership agreements including financials confirmed for York Central, with funding fully in place, including a mechanism for borrowing against future business rates. There should also be agreement on business and housing allocations through the Local Plan and progress towards taking the site to market.</li> <li>2. An agreed Local Plan submitted which supports making a shift towards a higher value economy.</li> <li>3. Progress towards a graduate scheme for SMEs, as well as a continuation of apprenticeship brokerage which has successfully adapted to changes in national policy. York SMEs being represented at University careers fairs through collaborative agreements.</li> </ol>	<p>The Local Plan should support the strategy through policy and delivery</p>	<p>The SA should use the themes, priorities and indicators in scoping and analysis of the policies.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>•bring people and businesses together in creative low-cost ways</p>	<p>4. A clear list of priority transport asks, with feasibility work undertaken and outline business cases developed for major transport investments where they don't currently exist. This should form part of a clear lobbying strategy for influencing key individuals around relevant decisions.</p> <p>5. A City of York Council response to the Government consultation on business rate retention within the required timescales. On a national level, we'd expect updates on government guidance and the parameters we will be able to set local business rates policy within.</p> <p>An improved web presence for promoting the City to businesses considering locating in the city, an ambassadors programme launched and initial meetings of a coordinated marketing team across organisations, led by Make it York. You should also see feasibility work undertaken and outline business cases developed for identified major initiatives focussed on changing the perception/visual appearance of York.</p>		
<b>City of York Employment Land Review 2016</b>			
<p>The Employment Land Review sets out scenarios for employment growth within the City. The projections by Oxford Economics presented a baseline scenario for York forecasting a job growth of 10,500 jobs over the period 2014-2031. Two further scenarios were considered by OE; scenario 1 – higher migration and faster UK recovery, which identified an additional 4,900 jobs above the baseline over the same period and scenario 2 – re-profiled sector growth which identified 500 additional jobs above the baseline.</p>	<p>The Employment Land Review includes scenarios for employment need.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should be informed by the employment needs identified in the Report.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include an objective related to employment development.</p>
<b>Science City York Strategy</b>			
<p>Science City York is a business support organisation that assists in the creation and growth of technology-based businesses. Its mission is to create business and employment opportunities in the York area through science and technology exploitation. Science City York's vision is to be a 'leading centre at the forefront of innovation, creativity and change within a prosperous and thriving economy'. Science City York's concept is firmly embedded at the heart of the York and North Yorkshire Economic strategy. Science City York's future vision is to generate an additional 15,000 jobs by 2021 achieved through developing an integrated approach to create a culture and infrastructure that allows creative, science and technology businesses to thrive.</p>	<p>Central to the delivery of Science City York's vision will include investment in strategic areas and initiatives including:- Business and Research Collaboration, Infrastructure and Life Long Learning. Science City York will pursue a number of workstreams to deliver further growth: Cluster Development Activities - the development of new business clusters around the strengths of the University. Science Infrastructure - one of the central components of the development of Science City York's infrastructure is the development of key strategic sites including - York Science Park, Vangarde (a technology park on a key greenfield site which is being developed to support key technology and science businesses), York Central, Hungate and Heslington East Campus.</p>	<p>Ensure that the Local Plan policies reflect the aims and objectives of the Science City York strategy and are developed in consultation with the Economic Development Unit.</p>	<p>Ensure that the key targets/outcomes of the strategy are taken into account when developing the sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Visit York Strategic Plan 2009-2012</b>			
<p>Visit York has identified five key objectives that we will use to measure our success:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To position York as a leading domestic and international visitor destination.</li> <li>To generate, support and manage investment in tourism in York and the surrounding area.</li> <li>To deliver from our activities an enhanced and sustainable return on investment for all our stakeholders</li> <li>To operate a commercially successful business and develop the company's corporate social responsibilities.</li> <li>To contribute fully to the development of the economy of York and Yorkshire.</li> </ul>	<p>By 2012 the York tourism sector will see:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total visitor expenditure in excess of £400m (based on &gt;5% growth pa)</li> <li>Average length of overnight stays sustained at 4 days (2008: 3.9 days).</li> <li>York Tourism supporting 12,000 jobs (2008: 10,600 jobs).</li> <li>A 3% increase in the ratio of visitors who intend to return to York in the next two years (to 86%) based on visitor survey evidence.</li> <li>£50 m investment in tourism over a three year period by public and private sectors – including investment in training, public realm and events activity as well as capital projects</li> <li>100 York tourism businesses signed up to the Green Tourism Business Scheme.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should take into consideration and support the aims and targets of this strategy</p>	<p>The SA should incorporate the aims and targets within the framework</p>
<b>Biodiversity Audit and Action Plan</b>			
<p>The initial 'City of York Biodiversity Audit' in 1996 was commissioned by the then English Nature and City of York Council as a first step towards implementing Government policy at the local level and was essentially a review of the City's known wildlife resource. This audit has formed the basis of conserving sites of nature conservation interest in York since it was produced.</p> <p>A new Biodiversity Audit for York has been completed (2010) and this identifies new potential Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC) and assesses these alongside existing ones to see if they have sufficient value to be designated as a SINC. This has been accepted as part of the evidence base for the plan.</p>		<p>The Local Plan requires up to date and comprehensive information. Need to incorporate Action Plan when written as Supplementary Planning Document.</p>	<p>Incorporate relevant biodiversity objectives and indicators into sustainability framework</p>
<b>City of York Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2006-2011 (draft)</b>			
<p>This report is a requirement of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 and looks to evaluate to what extent local rights of way meet the present and future needs of the public; the extent to which rights of way offer opportunities for exercise and other outdoor recreation and the accessibility of the rights of way to the blind/partially sighted and people with mobility problems.</p>	<p>The ROWIP's Statement of Action is split down into 6 Aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Aim 1:</b> To ensure that the council's rights of way network and wider network of access is open, well maintained and easy to use.</li> <li><b>Aim 2:</b> To provide an accurate, up to date and easily available Definitive Map and Statement for the whole of the City of York Council administrative area.</li> <li><b>Aim 3:</b> To provide a more connected network of access for all users.</li> <li><b>Aim 4:</b> To improve the provision of information about the council's rights of way network and wider network of access and to promote the benefits that its use can bring.</li> <li><b>Aim 5:</b> To work more closely with landowners, user groups and volunteers to manage and enhance the current PROW network and Wider Network of Access.</li> <li><b>Aim 6:</b> To improve the network to make it easier to use for everyone especially those with mobility problems and visual impairment.</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the key actions and targets of the improvement plan are taken into account when developing the policies in the Local Plan.</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework</p>
<b>City of York Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2015)</b>			
<p>The Strategy aims to help better understand flood</p>	<p>The Strategy includes an Action Plan with a series of measures relating</p>	<p>The Local Plan should ensure that</p>	<p>Include objectives relating to flood</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>risk from all sources in York and to develop methods to reduce its likelihood and impact on residents and visitors. It will also identify opportunities to improve the city environment.</p> <p>The strategy seeks to achieve this aim through the following objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Ensure that there is an accurate, comprehensive and clearly documented understanding of flooding and flood risk in York</li> <li>2) Work with our partners to identify the areas of focus and priority for flood risk management in York and communicate it to those at risk</li> <li>3) Work to secure, prioritise and deliver investment in mitigating flood risk to deliver social, economic and environmental benefits</li> <li>4) Ensure that planning decisions properly address all aspects of flood risk and that surface water flows are managed and controlled in a sustainable manner</li> <li>5) Maintain drainage infrastructure and watercourses to ensure that their operation maximises effectiveness</li> </ol>	<p>surface, ground water and fluvial flooding and co-ordinating the actions of a number of organisations to manage flood risk.</p>	<p>its proposals and policies do not increase the risk of flooding.</p>	<p>risk in the SA Framework.</p>
<p><b>Ouse Flood Risk Management Strategy (Environment Agency, 2010)</b></p>			
<p>The Ouse Flood Risk Management Strategy focuses on the River Ouse and the rivers and streams which join it. The strategy puts the spotlight on people, properties and land at risk from flooding along the River Ouse between Linton Lock to the North West of York and Boothferry Bridge to the SE of Selby and the River Wharfe between the A64 bridge at Tadcaster and where it joins with the Ouse at Wharfe's mouth. It looks at various methods of managing flood risk and suggests the most appropriate ways of doing this in the future.</p>	<p>The primary objective of the study is to identify the preferred ways of managing flood risks in the long term, over the next 100 years. The strategy adopts targets based on both national and local objectives. These targets reflect not only flood risk management objectives but also relevant wider issues and concerns including the environment, sustainability and climate change.</p>	<p>Ensure that the key actions and targets of the flood risk strategy are taken into account when developing the policies in the Local Plan.</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework</p>
<p><b>The Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS) (Environment Agency, March 2004 and updated 2008)</b></p>			
<p>The vision for the Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse CAMS is to ensure that a sustainable level of abstraction is achieved that meets the needs of the environment, economy and water users both now and in the future. CAMS are strategies for management of water resources at a local level. The SUNO CAMS covers an area of approximately 3,500km<sup>2</sup> and includes the towns of Harrogate, Knaresborough, Northallerton, Thirsk, Ripon, Richmond and the City of York. The strategy will</p>	<p>Targets: to characterise and quantify pressures and impacts on all surface waters and groundwater sources; reduce the likelihood of water supply shortages, whilst avoiding future environmental damage; ensure that plans are in place to adapt water supply systems to expected climate change</p>	<p>Ensure that the key actions and targets of the flood risk strategy are taken into account when developing the policies in the Local Plan.</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
apply to the significant rivers, tributaries and groundwater resources.			
<b>Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse abstraction licensing strategy (2013)</b>			
Sets out how water resources are managed in the Stour area and when a licensing strategy is required	Sets the requirement for a licence if more than 20m <sup>3</sup> /day (4400 gallons of water)	The Local Plan should take account of the Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse licensing strategy as water abstraction is a key requirement of many developments	The SA should include an objective/guide questions related to water efficiency and quality.
<b>York Central Transport Study Nov 2005</b>			
The Study considers the physical measures required to allow access to the development and identifies the transport implications likely to arise from the development of the area on surrounding areas and citywide. More detailed transport proposals for York Central will be produced in the master planning stage and when development options are being prepared. The objective of the Study was to identify options to address the poor accessibility into the area. A number of key conclusions were provided and a report commenting on the results of the study was produced.	The study did not recommend any targets but outlined areas where further work was required and provided feasibility work on alternative options to access the area. Five options were modelled and key indicators used to assess the relative benefits of these.	Ensure the work on the study is taken into account when developing more detailed assessments and policies for the Area Action Plan.	The study included an initial assessment of the likely air quality implications arising from the development of the site. A detailed assessment of the additional air pollution generated by the development will be needed, based on the Transport Impact Assessment.
<b>York Strategic Housing Market Assessment (Prepared by GL Hearn for City of York Council, 2016 and addendum 2017)</b>			
The purpose of the SHMA and its addendum, is to set out the housing need for the City of York, using the latest population and household growth projections and applying proportionate local adjustments, if required.	The GL Hearn report sets out a baseline need figure of 867 dwellings per annum (dpa) recommends that based on their assessment of market signals evidence and some recent Inspectors decisions that York should include a 10% market signals adjustment to the 867 figure. This would increase the housing figure to 953 per annum.	The Local plan needs to take consideration for the provision of housing and addressing housing need.	The SA should use this technical work in the baseline and analysis of the Policies.
<b>Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan for York 2010-15 (CYC, 2010)</b>			
The Climate Change Framework is the overarching document that will enable York to accelerate actions to reduce carbon emissions across the city. It demonstrates the actions already on-going and highlights the key areas the city needs to begin to drive forward for coordinated action to tackle climate change. Key aims: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to reduce York's CO2 and other greenhouse gas emissions in line with government and local targets.</li> <li>to coordinate CO2 and other greenhouse gas emission reduction initiatives across York</li> <li>to coordinate actions to better prepare York for future climate change.</li> </ul>	<b>Vision:</b> To reduce greenhouse gas emissions across York and better prepare and adapt York's communities and businesses for the likely impacts associated with climate change. <b>Targets:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce CO2 emissions (end user) by 40 per cent by 2020 (based on a 2005 baseline) and 80 per cent* by 2050 (based on a 1990 baseline).</li> <li>Reduce the average residents' carbon footprint from 12.61 tonnes in 2006 by 80 per cent to 3.36 tonnes by 2050 (based on a 2006 baseline).</li> <li>City of York Council and the Without Walls Partnership to have in place by 2050 effective measures that will better prepare York communities, businesses, organisations and vital infrastructure from the effects of a changing climate.</li> <li>To exceed the following renewable energy targets of 39MW of installed</li> </ul>	The aim of this strategy should be at the heart of the Local Plan.	The aims and targets should be incorporated into the SA framework and Climate change should be a specific SA objective.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to make full use of the potential for low carbon, renewable, localised sources of energy generation across York.</li> <li>to raise awareness and understanding of climate change throughout the Without Walls Partnership, City of York Council, and within communities, businesses and organisations across York.</li> <li>contribute to the city's Sustainable Community Strategy and the creation of a sustainable, environmentally friendly city.</li> </ul> <p>The Climate Change Action Plan for York will deliver coordinated actions across the city to meet the Climate Change Framework's targets and ambitions.</p> <p>The Climate Change Action Plan for York is a combination of two specific action plans. The plans are broken into mitigation – actions that will reduce emissions from across York – and adaptation – actions that will help York to better prepare and adapt to the predicted effects of a future changing climate.</p>	<p>renewable electricity capacity and 15MW of installed renewable heat capacity by the year 2020 and 40MW of installed renewable electricity and 18MW of installed renewable heat capacity by the year 2031.</p> <p>The above targets for reductions in CO2 emissions by 2020 are in line with the city's voluntary commitments to the Covenants of Mayors<sup>2</sup> and the Friends of the Earth (FoE) 'Get Serious' campaign<sup>3</sup>. The Covenant of Mayors (CoM) is a European initiative to curb local authorities CO2 emissions. This requires the city to reduce its CO2 emissions by at least 20% by 2020. The FoE campaign calls for council's to do their bit to tackle climate change and create a greener future for everyone by reducing the city's CO2 emissions by 40% by 2020. ( An additional Sustainable Energy Action Plan, with details on the York's COM campaign is also available from May 2011</p>		
<b>Renewable Energy Strategic Viability Study (AEA, 2010)</b>			
<p>This report sets out the methodology and outputs from a renewable energy strategic viability study for York. The aim of this study is to inform City of York Council about the potential, viability and deliverability of renewable energy options within York.</p>	<p>The study identifies a number of technologies that have the potential to be implemented within the city. The report does not set specific targets but recommendations for implementation</p>	<p>The Local Plan should incorporate provision for resource efficiency and renewable energy provision</p>	<p>The SA should understand and use the potential identified for form the basis for analysis of policies and sites.</p>
<b>Renewable Energy Study (2014)</b>			
<p>The York Renewable Energy Study assessed the city's potential for generating renewable energy and concluded that there is potential to generate renewable energy from a variety of available sources including wind, solar and hydro. The study also assessed the impacts of such potential on the city and recommends potential areas where renewable energy could be considered in the future (subject to further feasibility studies and full planning processes).</p>	<p>The Study does not include any targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should provide support for the development of renewable energies in the context of national policy and guidance.</p>	<p>The SA should incorporate the aims and objectives and targets from this report in the SA Framework. It should be used to support the headline objective.</p>
<b>City of York Council's Air Quality Action Plan 3 (2015) (AQAP3)</b>			



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
City of York Council's Air Quality Action Plan 3 sets out how York intends to continue to deliver the LES and to work towards becoming an internationally recognised ultra-low emission city.	Headline measures within the Plan include provision of low emission infrastructure and reducing emissions from new development.	The Local Plan should include policies which support air quality improvements and help lower emissions.	The SA should include an objective relating to air quality and reducing emissions.
<b>York Climate Change Impacts Profile (May 2010)</b>			
The overall aim of the CYCIP is to enable the Council and the Without Walls Partnership to understand how the City of York need to adapt to a changing climate. It should be recognised that the CYCIP process itself is as important as the outputs. The programmes purpose is to increase understanding of our current vulnerability to weather, to understand how this is altering with a changing climate both now and in the future and to assess how we can take effective action now to protect our communities.	National indicator 188 is included. The aim of NI188 is to: "embed the management of climate risks and opportunities across the local authority and partners services, plans and estates and to take appropriate adaptive actions where required."  The Without Walls partnership has set the LAA Local Improvement Target for NI188 at: 2008-09: Level 1 2009-10: Level 1 2010-11: Level 2	The Local Plan should embed climate change adaptation and mitigation when developing planning policy	The SA should use the findings and targets for the SA framework and analysis.
<b>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (CYC, 2011 and 2013)</b>			
The City of York Council's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment assesses the different levels of flood risk in the York area and provides maps of this information. The study also recognises the increasing threat of global warming and explains how climate change could increase flood risk in York due to more intense rainfall, which would increase peak rivers flows.  The study provides concise information on flood risk issues to aid planners in the preparation of the Development Plan and in the assessment of future planning applications.	The main target is to minimise flood risk for people and property in York through ensuring development is built in low risk areas and subject to sequential and exception tests where necessary.	The Local Plan needs to ensure policies minimise flood risk to people and property	The SA should incorporate Flood risk into its objectives as a major sustainability consideration for the city.
<b>Heritage Topics Paper (CYC, 2014)</b>			



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
This paper sets out to consider existing evidence relating to the City of York's historic environment and how the evidence is translated into our understanding of the city's special qualities and its complex 2000 year history. This evidence and understanding is then used to explain the six principle characteristics of the historic environment that help define the special qualities of York.	<p>This paper does not have any targets but sets out a number of factors, theme and characteristics to be taken into account throughout the plan's preparation.</p> <p>The characteristics in this report also for the basis for a 'Heritage Impact Assessment' for the development plan and it's policies.</p>	The Local plan should use this document to understand the importance of York's historic assets and character. This should be factored into policy development.	The SA will use the topic paper and its impact assessment directly to assess a policy's impact on the historic environment.
<b>Greenbelt Appraisal 2003 and Technical paper 2011</b>			
<p>The Appraisal examines the policy context surrounding the Green Belt. It then draws on this analysis to define the purpose of York's Green Belt, before going on to indicate in map form where its most valuable components lie.</p> <p>The Appraisal identifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strays;</li> <li>• Green Wedges;</li> <li>• Extensions to the Green Wedges;</li> <li>• River Corridors;</li> <li>• Areas retaining the rural setting of the City;</li> <li>• Village Settings;</li> <li>• Areas preventing coalescence.</li> </ul>		Planning for sites and the spatial development of York should consider this evidence	The SA should use this as baseline and constraints to analyse the policies and allocation of sites.
<b>York's Landscape Appraisal (1996)</b>			
<p>In order to understand more about York, an assessment of York's landscape character was undertaken to establish landscape character types together with strategies for their management.</p> <p>The York Landscape Appraisal was prepared by the Environmental Consultancy, University of Sheffield. The document addressed the following key objectives, which were set out by the City of York Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To broadly survey, analyse and describe the landscape character of the areas outside the built up areas of the City, identifying individual landscape characteristics which contribute to the setting of each settlement;</li> <li>• To look at the landscape quality in the context of the development needs of the City and the formation of a landscape framework;</li> <li>• To provide a means of assessing the relative merits of potential development sites in relation to each other.</li> </ul>		Planning for sites and the spatial development of York should consider this evidence	The SA should use this as baseline and constraints to analyse the policies and allocation of sites.
<b>Houses in Multiple Occupation Technical Paper and HMO Supplementary Planning Guidance (2012)</b>			
This technical paper sets out the background information to the Article 4 Direction and HMO SPD for the city.	This paper sets out a need for balanced communities and involves planning applications being subject to calculations to determine the concentration of HMOs in an area. The SPD advocates that a high concentration would be over 20% and further change of use in these areas would be resisted.	The Local Plan has to plan for ll types and mix of households. It should also aim for balanced and inclusive communities.	The SA should be aware for the need of different household types and need throughout the policy analysis.
<b>Gypsy, Roma, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment (2014)</b>			
To understand the accommodation needs of our communities an Accommodation Assessment was	The report identifies a requirement for gypsy and traveller pitches and travelling show people plots as follows:	The Local Plan has to plan for ll types and mix of households. It	The SA should be aware for the need of different household types

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA												
undertaken in 2014.	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>5 Year</th> <th>Years 6-10</th> <th>Years 11-15</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Gypsy and Traveller pitches</td> <td>33</td> <td>12</td> <td>21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Travelling Showpeople plots</td> <td>5</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		5 Year	Years 6-10	Years 11-15	Gypsy and Traveller pitches	33	12	21	Travelling Showpeople plots	5	1	2	should also aim for balanced and inclusive communities.	and need throughout the policy analysis.
	5 Year	Years 6-10	Years 11-15												
Gypsy and Traveller pitches	33	12	21												
Travelling Showpeople plots	5	1	2												
<b>Local Plan Evidence: Open Space and Green Infrastructure (2014)</b>															
<p>The Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study outlines the proposed local standards for open space.</p> <p>It assesses open spaces of public value which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation. The Study includes the background to the process, methodology for undertaking the study, strategic context, and then addresses the quantity, quality and accessibility for each type of open space, as part of the PPG17 Assessment. Finally, the study considers the strategy, key priorities and implementation of the outcomes</p>	No targets are included. However, a series of standards for provision are set out within the document.	The Local Plan should ensure that provision and access to open space is considered as part of the development plan	The SA should be aware for the need of promoting the provision and accessibility of open space.												
<b>NEIGHBOURING DISTRICT COUNCIL DOCUMENTS</b>															
<b>Selby District Council Core Strategy Local Plan (2013)</b>															
<p>The Selby Core Strategy Local Plan aims to provide a spatial strategy for future development within Selby for the plan period up to 2027.</p> <p>The Core Strategy sets the following aims to try and ensure the Council's vision of creating a distinctive rural District will be delivered in a sustainable manner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establish a spatial context for meeting the housing, economic, recreational. Infrastructure and social needs of Selby District</li> <li>Ensure that new development is sustainable and that it contributes to mitigating and adapting to the future impacts of climate change</li> <li>Ensure that new development and other actions protects and enhances the built and natural environment, reinforces the distinct identity of towns and villages, and supports community health and wellbeing. Including new communities.</li> </ul>	The strategy has a focus on economic and housing growth with a target of delivering 450 dwellings per annum	There is the potential for interaction between this strategy and York Local Plan leading to cumulative effects													

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
Selby District are currently working towards a site allocations document.			
<b>Harrogate District Core Strategy (2009) (a new Local Plan is currently being prepared)</b>			
<p>The Harrogate Core Strategy sets out the direction and strategy for development and conservation in the District up to the year 2021.</p> <p>The Core Strategy has identified objectives under six key themes which include settlement growth, homes for local people, jobs and business, travel, environment and communities.</p> <p>The council is working towards a new local plan for the Harrogate district, which is scheduled for adoption by Spring 2019.</p>	The strategy has a focus on housing growth with a target of 390 dwellings per annum.		
<b>Ryedale District Council Local Plan Strategy (2013)</b>			
Ryedale Local Plan Strategy aims to create opportunities to retain and create jobs, skills and prosperity, to work towards rebalancing the age structure of the District, protect and enhance the safety and well-being of local communities and to protect and enhance the environment.	The strategy has a focus on economic and housing growth and aims to deliver at least 3000 new homes over the plan period to 2027.	There is the potential for interaction between this strategy and York Local Plan leading to cumulative effects	
<b>East Riding Local Plan (2016)</b>			
<p>East Riding Local Plan Strategy sets the overall strategic direction for the Local Plan, providing strategic policies to guide decisions on planning applications for the plan period up to 2029.</p> <p>The Strategy sets out 21 objectives which are categorised by the following themes, spatial strategy, a healthy and balanced housing market, a prosperous economy, a high quality environment and a strong and healthy community.</p> <p>The Site Allocations Documents allocates sites for specific uses including housing, employment, retail, open space and transport.</p>	The strategy has a focus on economic growth with the allocation of 235 ha of employment land and on housing growth making provision for at least 23,800 dwellings between 2012 and 2029	There is the potential for interaction between this strategy and York Local Plan leading to cumulative effects	
<b>Hambleton District Council Core Strategy (2007) (a new Local Plan is currently being prepared and is at Preferred Options stage)</b>			
Hambleton Council's Core Strategy sets out the long term spatial vision for Hambleton to become sustainable, prosperous, safe, healthy and vibrant.	The strategy has a focus on economic and housing growth	There is the potential for interaction between this strategy and York Local Plan leading to cumulative effects	



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The Core Strategy identifies 12 objectives, which include to ensure development is sustainable, to reduce the need to travel, to support thriving and sustainable communities and to accommodate future population and employment growth.</p> <p>Hambleton Development Policies DPD was adopted in 2008 and the emerging Site Allocations Document in 2010.</p> <p>Hambleton Council are currently working on a new Local Plan. This Plan will set out how much land should be provided to accommodate new homes and jobs that are needed within Hambleton up to 2035 and where this should be located.</p>			



© AMEC Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited



# Appendix D

## Baseline Analysis



<b>Appendix D Baseline Analysis</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>1. Place</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2. Population and Households</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1 Population	4
2.2 Ethnicity	5
2.3 Households	5
2.4 Housing Development	7
<b>3. Economy and Employment</b>	<b>10</b>
3.1 Economy and Employment	10
3.2 Employment Land	14
3.3 Retail	15
3.4 Education	15
<b>4. Deprivation and Equality</b>	<b>18</b>
4.1 Deprivation	18
4.2 Access to Housing and Suitable Accommodation	20
4.3 Access to Services, Leisure and Community Facilities	22
<b>5. Climate Change</b>	<b>24</b>
5.1 Climate Change	24
<b>6. Transport</b>	<b>29</b>
6.1 Travel to work	29
6.2 Local Transport Plan (LTP) 3	33
6.3 York Strategic Transport Modelling (2017)	34
<b>7. Health</b>	<b>36</b>
7.1 General health	36
7.2 Life Expectancy	37
7.3 York's Health Profile	37
<b>8. Resource Consumption, Energy and Waste</b>	<b>40</b>
8.1 Water Resources and Consumption	40
8.2 Energy Consumption	40
8.3 Waste	41
<b>9. Air Quality</b>	<b>43</b>



9.1	Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs)	43
<b>10.</b>	<b>WATER, FLOODING AND FLOOD RISK</b>	<b>45</b>
10.1	Flood risk	45
10.2	Water Quality	48
<b>11.</b>	<b>Green Infrastructure &amp; Biodiversity</b>	<b>51</b>
11.1	Green Infrastructure Corridors	51
11.2	Openspace	53
11.3	Nature Conservation	55
<b>12.</b>	<b>Landscape and Heritage</b>	<b>59</b>
12.1	York's Landscape	59
12.2	Historic Character and Setting of York	60
12.3	Significant Landscape Views in York	61
12.4	Ecosystem Services	62
12.5	Heritage Assets	64
<b>13.</b>	<b>Soils</b>	<b>69</b>
13.1	Agricultural Land	69
13.2	Contamination	70
<b>14.</b>	<b>Community Safety</b>	<b>72</b>



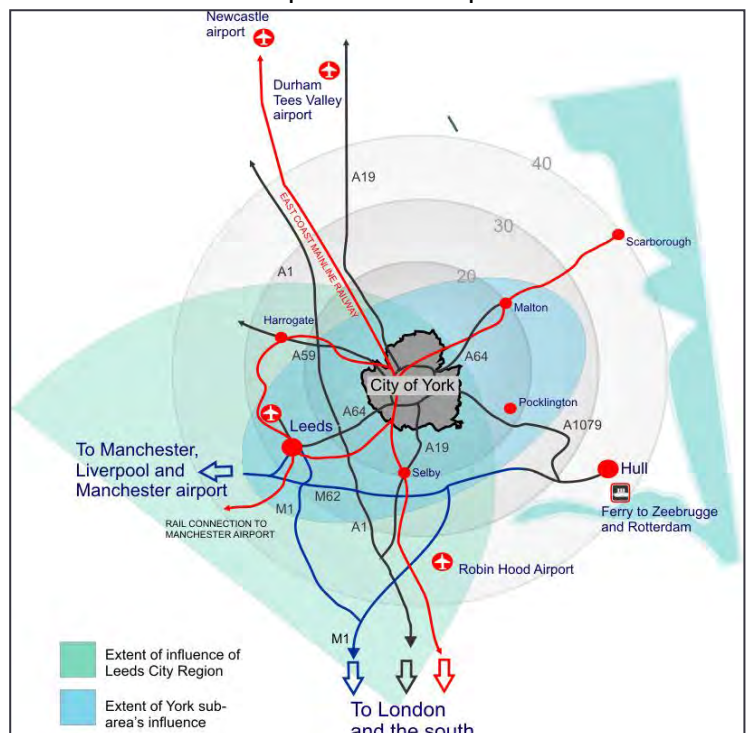
# 1. Place

The York Unitary Authority (UA) covers a total of 272 square kilometres. York is renowned for its historic centre but is also characterised by its compact centre and many small rural and semi-rural settlements.



The compactness of the main urban area is a key feature of the city and the close relationship of the city to its surrounding villages is a key element of York's character. This relationship is not just about the distance between the settlements but also their size. Other key environmental features include the river, nature conservations areas and the types of openspace available within the urban area. These topics will be explored in more detail further in subsequent sections.

York is a nationally and internationally prominent city in the North of England. An important feature of the York area is its close proximity to the economic generator of Leeds and connectivity to other major UK cities both in the North and South. There are wider strategic links at the city region and sub regional levels and the City of York Council is a constituent member of the Leeds City Region and Local Government North Yorkshire and York. In accordance with the Localism Act 2011 the Council must continue to co-operate with our neighbouring authorities to maximise the effectiveness with which the Local Plan is prepared.

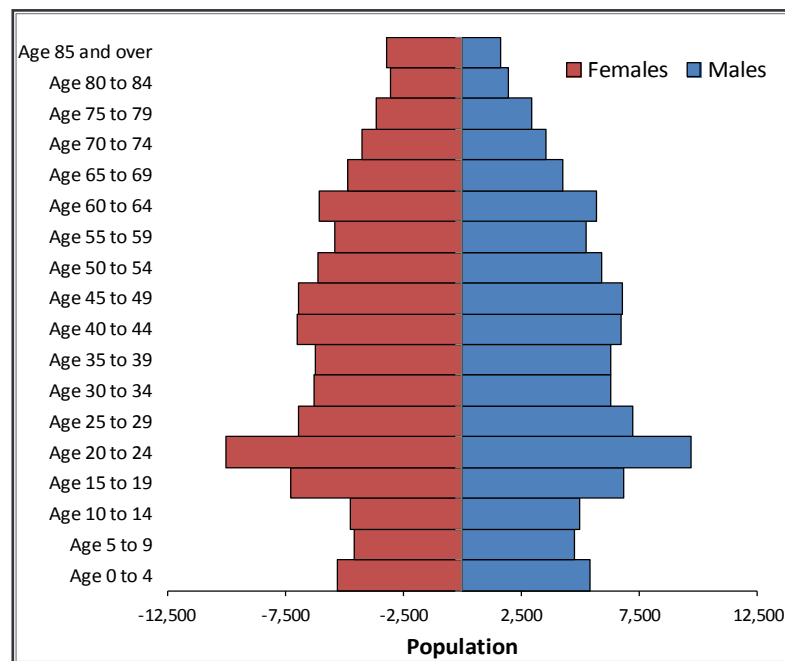


## 2. Population and Households

### 2.1 Population

The 2011 Census states York’s population is 198,051. This is an increase of 9.4% since the 2001 Census when York’s population was 181,094. The Census reveals that York’s male population for 2011 was 96,254, 10.5% more than in 2001. York’s female population was 101,797 which was 8.3% more than in 2001

Population pyramid using Census 2011



Between 2001 and 2011 the population of the district can also be seen to have aged; with a greater proportion of people aged 65 and over. The number of people aged 65 and over has increased by more than other age categories in the city and reflects national trends in line with increasing life expectancy. There have also been significant increases in the proportion of 15-19 year olds (17.8% increase) and 20-24 year olds (39.1% increase) since 2001. This is likely to reflect that there are two successful universities located in the city. Since 2001 the proportion of working age population (16-64 year olds) has increased by 11.9%.

The most recent population projections<sup>1</sup> state that York’s population in 2016 was 208,400. The latest population projections show York’s population will grow to 238,000 by 2039, a 12.5% increase between 2014 and 2039 (ONS, 2014-based Subnational population projections). Overall, in the 2012 -32 period, using the 2014-based subnational population projections, the York Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (2016 and Addendum) identifies an increase in population of around 31,400 people (an increase of around 15.7%) in York – 51.4% of the population is female and 48.6% male.

<sup>1</sup> 2014-based Subnational Population Projections, ONS (2016).

The population cohorts expected to increase the most between 2014 and 2039 are for people aged over 65 (18% in 2015, rising to 23% in 2039),

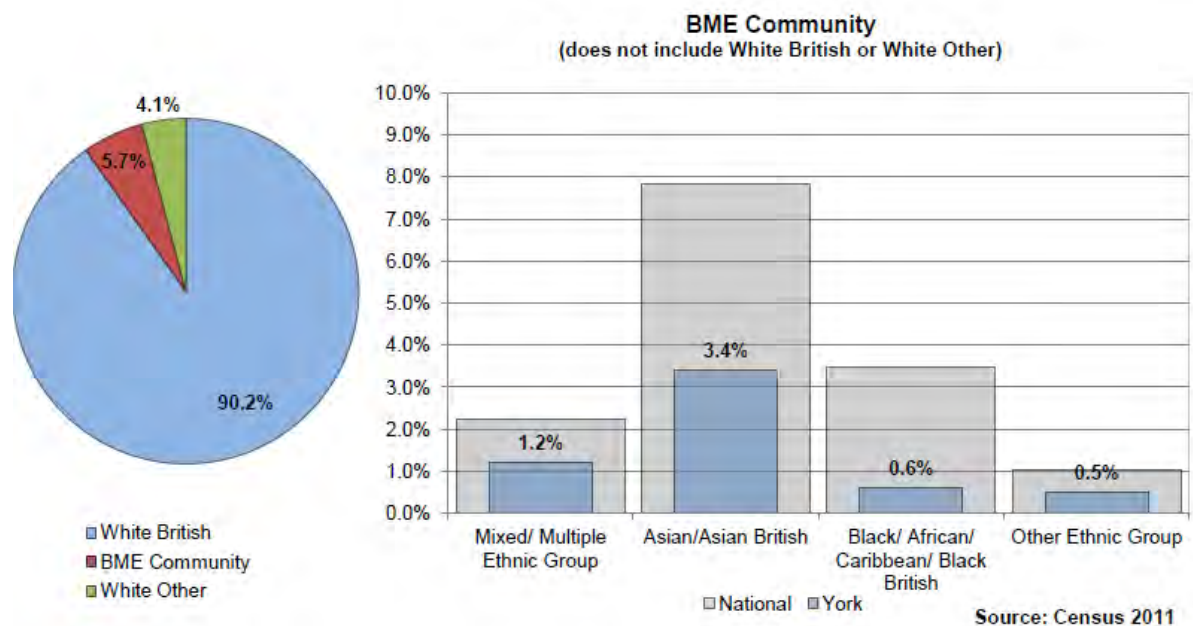
The percentage growth in population in York is shown to be double that of North Yorkshire over the same time period (see overleaf).

**2014 based Population projections for York and neighbouring authorities (2016)**

	2014	2017	2020	2025	2033	2039	% increase 2014 - 2039
City of York Council	204.4	210.5	214.7	221.6	232.4	238.4	16.6%
Selby District Council	85	87	89	92	96	98	15.4%
Ryedale District Council	53	53	54	55	56	57	7.6%
Harrogate District Council	157	158	158	160	161	163	3.8%
Hambleton District Council	90	90	91	92	93	94	4.4%
East Riding of Yorkshire	337	340	344	351	358	362	7.4%
North Yorkshire	602	604	608	616	626	631	4.8%
Yorkshire and Humber	5,360	5,441	5,515	5,633	5,803	5,908	10.2%

## 2.2 Ethnicity

The 2011 Census stated that the predominant ethnic group in York is white British.



## 2.3 Households

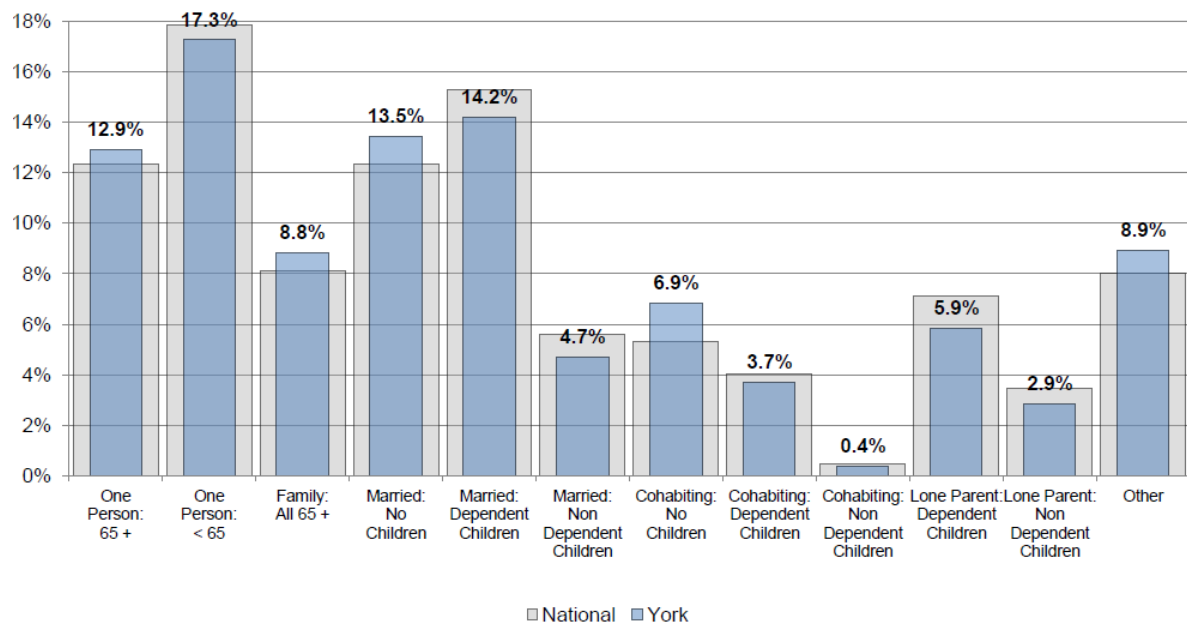
The results of the 2011 Census state that York has 83,552 households. This is an increase of 8.6% between 2001-2011. The average household size remains the same as in 2001 at 2.3.

At the time of the 2011 Census 30.2% of the households in York consisted of a single person, compared to a national average of 30.22%. Of these single person households 42.8% are households of ages 65+. York has a high number of cohabiting couples and a high proportion of couples with no children at 6.9%, which is the highest figure in the region. 24% of all households in York contain at least one child which is lower than the national average of 27%. York also has a low level of lone parent families with dependant children at 5.9%, compared to 7.1% regionally.

Using ONS 2014-based subnational household projections there were estimated to be 84,271 households in 2012. This is projected to grow to 101,389 in 2032 and to 104,867 in 2037. This is a predicted change of 17,118 households between 2012 and 2032. The York SHMA (2016 and addendum) sets out a demographic baseline for assessing housing need of 867 dwellings per annum equivalent to 17,340 new dwellings over 20 year plan period (with a vacancy rate of the conversion of households to dwellings of 1.3%). Based on an adjustment to reflect market signals, the SHMA identifies a need for 953 dwelling per annum.

The average household size remains the same as it did in 2001 with 2.3 persons per household. However, York’s household composition is set to change with an increase in single person households, of which half are anticipated to be aged over 65. York has a high number of co-habiting couples and a high proportion of couples with no children (6.9%), which is the highest in the region. 24% of all households contain one child which is lower than the national average at 27%. York has a lower level of lone parent families with dependent children (5.9%) compared to the region (7.1%).

### Household Composition



Source: City of York Council (2017) York Profile using 2011 Census data

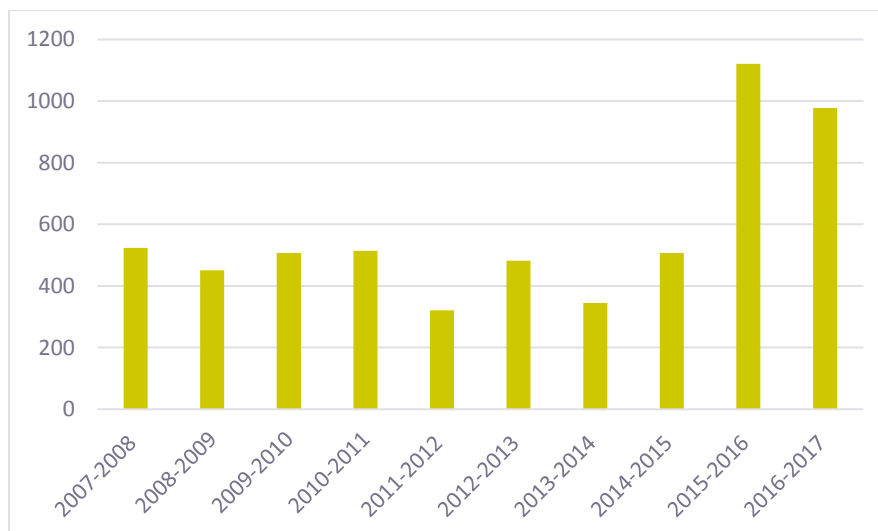
The data shows that there is a significant trend for cohabiting couples in the future. The number of cohabiting couples is set to increase by 125% between 2004 and 2031 compared to a 9% increase in married couples. There is also a growing trend for multiple person households, which is also set to increase by 65% and set to be the largest household type from 2026. This growth reflects changing lifestyle trends, such as homes

of multiple occupation inhabited by young professionals as well as communal establishments.

## 2.4 Housing Development

The Council's Annual Monitoring Report shows that between the start of the Plan period in April 2012 and 31<sup>st</sup> March 2017 there were 3,432 net dwellings built, equivalent to 686 dwellings per annum. In 2016/17 there were 977 net additional homes which is considerably higher than the five year average although lower than the level of completions in 2015/16 (1,121). The net completion figures for 2015/16 and 2016/17 are both significantly higher than the completions in 2012/13 (482 dwellings), 2013/14 (345 dwellings) and 2014/15 (507 dwellings) reflecting the upturn in the economy following the recession. The increase in dwellings completed also reflects the relaxation of permitted development rights with 252 net new homes in 2016/17 completed as a result of changes that allow conversion of offices to dwellings. The number of consents stands at 3578. The number of consents hit an all time low in 2011/12 but have recovered since the upturn in the wider economy.

**Net Dwelling Gain (2007-2017)**

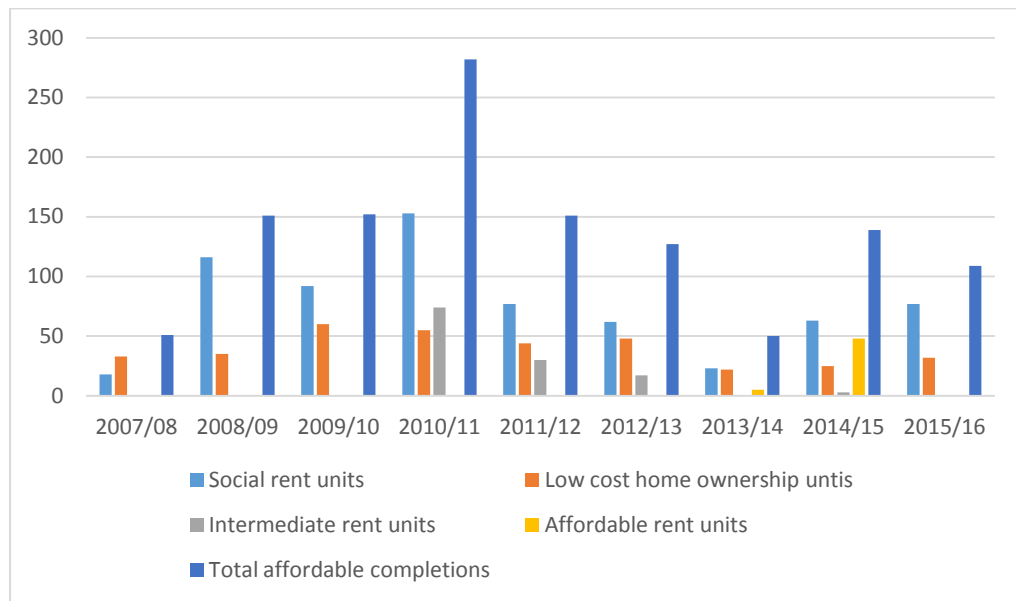


The breakdown of dwelling types has not been reported in 2013 or 2014 but the 2010/11 AMR showed that 59.7% of all completions were flats/apartments, 21.5% town houses/terraced properties, 6.5% semi-detached and 8.7% detached homes.

The completion of affordable units peaked in 2010/11 (282 completions) and aside from 2007/08 (51 completions) and 2013/14 (50 completions) they have retained fairly level across the period with around 100-150 a year.



**Gross Affordable Housing Completions (2007-2017)**



**Likely Evolution without the Plan**

The population and households in York will continue to grow but understanding to what extent will be determined by levels of natural change and migration. As at the 2011 Census, the City’s population was 198,051 and current trends see this increase by 14.5% between 2012 and 2037. It is anticipated that the number of people aged 18-24 will increase in line with York’s student population at the higher educational establishments in York. Similarly, the projections indicate that the number of older people is increasing, which will put different pressures on service provision and housing needs.

Without policy intervention, and given the population projections are trend based, it is not unreasonable to assume that an increase of population will occur. There may also be a change in need through changing household structures as evidence suggests single person households, higher occupancy/ multiple person households and older persons accommodation is growing. The SHMA recognises that there is a need for 1 and 2 bed affordable properties whilst for market housing 2 and 3 bed makes up the majority of the size needed,

Should no policy be in place, the market would determine the type and location of housing development. Where suitable housing is less likely to be available locally, it may drive some people to seek housing further away from the City, which is less sustainable than meeting housing need within the authority area given the social, economic and environmental implications from trip generation. Furthermore, given the financial pressures, householders are likely to become in more need of affordable housing options, which may not be delivered without policy intervention. This could make sectors of the population vulnerable or exposed to limited accommodation choices. Evidence in the SHMA already considers that the under delivery may suggest a backlog of housing need, which should be factored into market signals analysis, and this situation may become exacerbated should a policy on housing growth and affordable housing delivery not be implemented.

The quality of homes provided across York in the future will largely be dependent upon national guidance and Building Regulations requirements. Any changes to the guidance should be reflected in planning policy that guides development and the provision of good



quality homes in the future. The Building Regulations set out the criteria for the quality of housing to be provided.

### **Key Sustainability Issues**

- ▶ York's population and household numbers are projected to increase;
- ▶ York has a high need for housing (including affordable housing) which needs to be addressed;
- ▶ Housing delivery, which has increased significantly in the last two monitoring years, must be maintained;
- ▶ There is a need to plan for a mix and type of accommodation to suit all household types recognising the SHMA and local evidence of need.



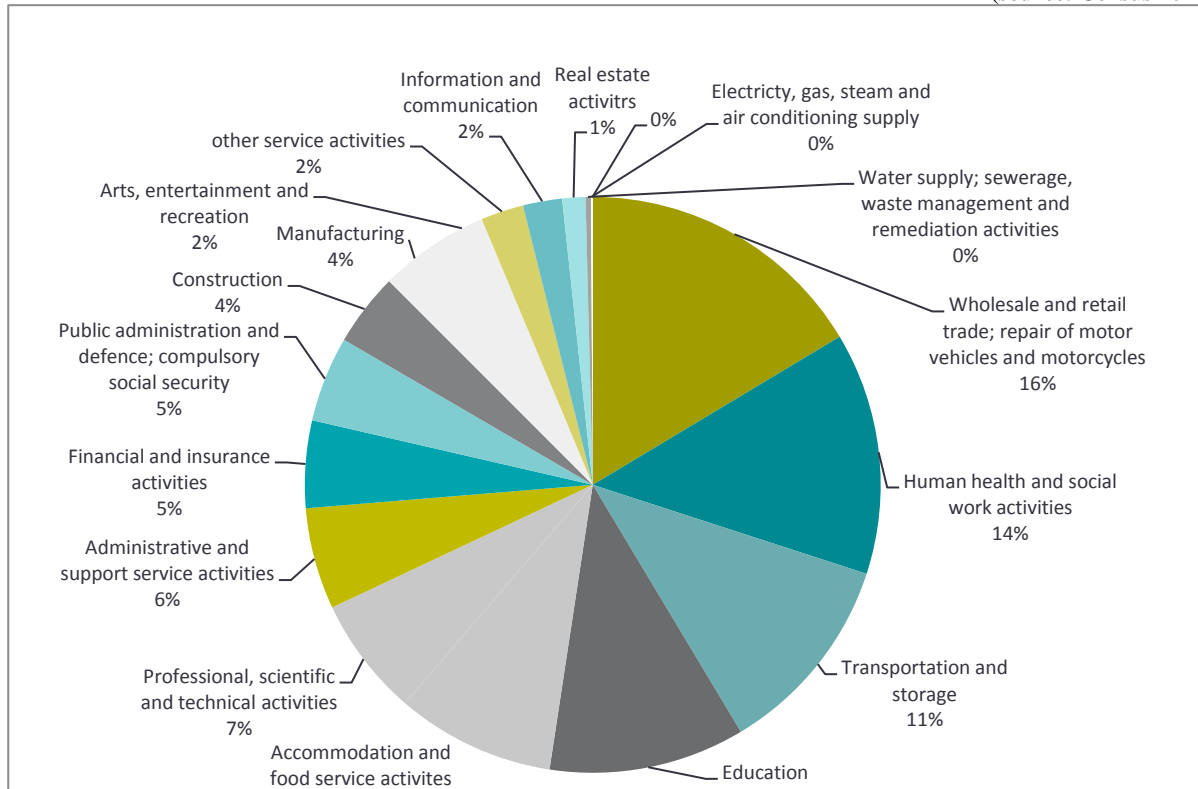
### 3. Economy and Employment

#### 3.1 Economy and Employment

Since the 2007/8 financial crisis and subsequent global recession, the international economy has become increasingly competitive for all. Economic growth has slowed and there is less money available. The result of this is an uncertain and volatile economic climate with increasing competition between cities around the UK and globally for investment, talent and jobs.

York has seen a number of structural changes to the economy over the past 20 years which has made diversifying from a predominantly manufacturing base and re-invention of the city a necessity. The city is now a hub for competitive industry and research expertise in biosciences, healthcare and medical research, biorenewables, environmental research, IT and digital and creative technologies. York was recognised as being one of the most resilient economies in the North and one of the fastest growing in the country (Eskogen, 2011<sup>2</sup>). Over a number of years York has successfully re-invented itself from a railway and confectionary manufacturing city into an international destination and hub for science and technology and a national centre for financial and business services. The city now contributes £4bn of value to the national economy. The priorities for economic growth in York as set out in the York Economic Strategy (2016-2020) include developing the new Central Business District elements of York Central; retaining graduate talent; developing research and university led growth; and seeking investment in transport networks.

**Total employment by sector 2011**  
(source: Census 2011)



<sup>2</sup> Economic and Retail Growth Analysis and Visioning Work Economic Baseline Report (June 2013).  
[http://www.york.gov.uk/downloads/200396/planning\\_policy](http://www.york.gov.uk/downloads/200396/planning_policy)

As a modern commercial city internationally renowned for its unique heritage, The City Region Agenda highlights York as a gateway to the region. York attracts 7 million visitors per year, over a quarter of whom then go on to visit other areas in the region. There is therefore a need to invest in the city's heritage and tourist industries, its cultural sector, its green space, its transport infrastructure and the city centre economy and a need to make opportunities and increased income levels accessible to local people as well as visitors to the city. York will be working in partnership with neighbouring authorities in the Leeds City Region Local Economic Partnership (LEP) and/or York, North Yorkshire and East Riding LEP. The council also support 'Science City York' for building up knowledge based industries.

York is recognised to be the third fastest growing city in England with great ambition to grow further. Eskogen (2011) have voted York as being one of the most resilient economies in the North of England. It has been voted Britain's most beautiful city (Bing, 2011) and one of the top 200 places to live (Lonely Planet, 2011).

The 2013 statistics show that the number of businesses in York is the highest on record. In addition to this, the number of people who are self-employed is correspondingly high at 7.8% of the working age population. This figure peaked in 2012 at 9.9% of the working age population, which was above the regional and national figure. York's figures for 2013 were lower than the regional and national figure of the same date. The increases in private business mean that the city's relative dependence on public sector employment is decreasing.

Work commissioned from Deloitte regarding the economic visioning of the city has identified that the biggest growth areas in the future are likely to be professional services, food and catering services and retail and wholesale services.

The employee job by industry profile for 2015<sup>3</sup> is similar to the region and Great Britain as a whole. Notably there is a lower percentage employed in manufacturing in York (4.4%) than regionally (11.5%) and nationally (8.3%). Conversely, there is a higher percentage of people employed in the 'service sectors' of human health and social work (15.7% compared to 14.0% regionally and 13.3% nationally), education (11.8% compared to 10.2% regionally and 9.2% nationally) and accommodation and food service activities (9.8% compared to 6.5% regionally and 7.2% nationally).

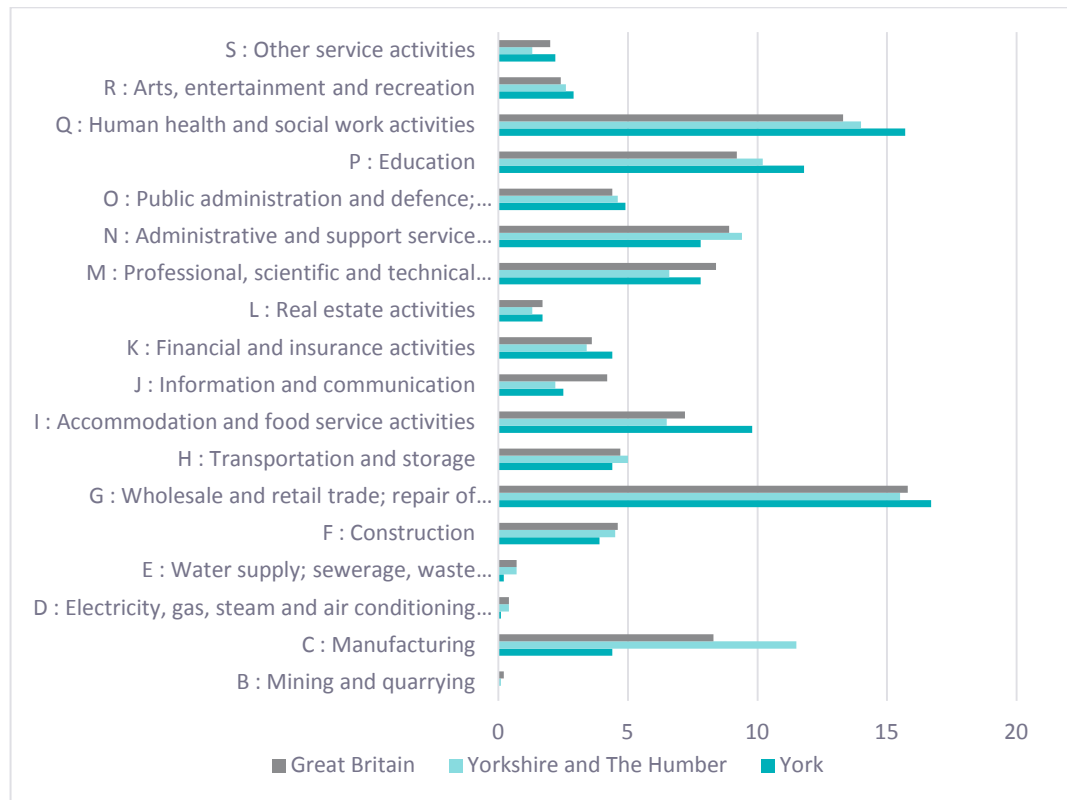
According to York's Labour Market Profile (Nomis, July 2017)<sup>4</sup>, the number of economically active people in York stood at 113,400 people in March 2017, equivalent to 80% of 16-64 years in the City area. This is higher than the percentage in the Yorkshire and Humber Region (76.6%) and the UK as a whole (78%).

---

<sup>3</sup> Office of National Statistics Nomis Web available via: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/imp/la/1946157112/report.aspx?#ls> [accessed July 2017]

<sup>4</sup> Office of National Statistics Nomis Web available via: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/imp/la/1946157112/report.aspx?#ls> [accessed July 2017]

**Employee jobs by industry (2015)**



York has a significantly higher than average number of people employed in occupations in the socio-economic classification (SOC) 2010 major groups 1-3 (50.1%) than the regional (40.7%) and national average (45.5%). Conversely the City has a much lower than average number of people employed in SOC 2010 Group 4-5 (17.4%) and (Group 8-9 (13.9%)), reflecting York’s declining manufacturing economic base in recent years. The table below shows the breakdown by Major Groups.

**Employment by Occupation**

Occupation	York (%)	Yorkshire and the Humber (%)	Great Britain (%)
Soc 2010 Major Group 1-3 1. Managers and Senior Officials 2. Professional Occupations 3. Associate Professionals & Technical	50.1	40.7	45.5
Soc 2010 Major Group 4-5 4. Administrative & Secretarial 5. Skilled Trades Occupations	17.4	21.6	20.7
Soc 2010 Major Group 6-7 6. Caring, Leisure and Other Service Occupations 7. Sales and Customer Service Occupations	18.5	17.5	16.7
Soc 2010 Major Group 8-9 8. Process Plant & Machine Operatives 9. Elementary Occupations	13.9	20.3	17.1

Source: Nomis Web

## Employment

The 2011 Census states that 66.9% of the population in York are of working age (16-64). This is split fairly evenly between males and females.

At present York supports 116,000 jobs (NOMIS, 2016). The most recently available statistics (Nomis April 2016- March 2017) show that 80.0% of York's population is economically active. This is slightly above both the Yorkshire and Humber average of 76.6% and Great Britain as a whole 78.0%. Of the 80% of the working age population economically active, 77.5% of the total population were in employment and 3.0% unemployed.

According to the UK Business Count as featured in the Nomis Labour Market Profile the vast majority (6,005) of businesses in York are micro-enterprises (made up of 0 to 9 employees), at 87.5% of total enterprises this is very similar to the Yorkshire and Humber average of 87.8%.

The Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) shows that the mean annual income in York in 2016 was 31,768, which is above the equivalent regional figure but below the national average. Average gross weekly pay for full-time workers residing in City in 2016 was £509.60. This was higher than the average for the Yorkshire and Humber region (£498.30) but slightly lower than for Great Britain as a whole (£541.00).

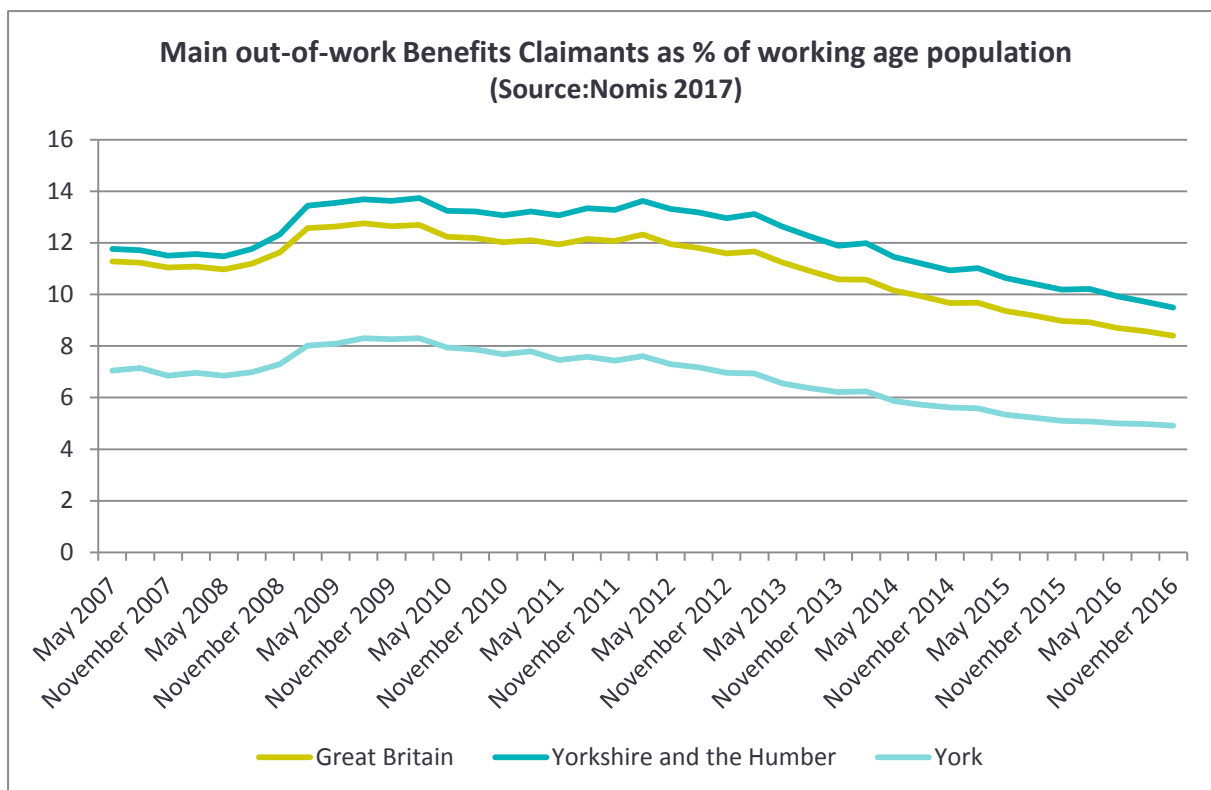
<b>Annual Pay – Gross - Full-time employee jobs in pounds (£) (ASHE 2016 provisional)</b>			
	York	Yorkshire and Humber	England and Wales
<b>25% earn less than</b>	14,383	12,976	14,160
<b>40% earn less than</b>	19,198	17,964	19,548
<b>60% earn less than</b>	25,394	24,827	27,424
<b>70% earn less than</b>	30,140	29,329	32,447
<b>Mean income</b>	31,768	29,964	34,712
<b>Median income</b>	26,133	25,957	28,353

Job density in York has dipped recently to 0.85 (2015<sup>4</sup>), though remains higher than both the Yorkshire and Humber equivalent of 0.79 and Great Britain as a whole 0.83.

In the last decade the percentage of working age population claiming out-of-work benefits peaked shortly after the economic downturn in August of 2009 at 12.8%. This has since declined to 4.9% in November 2016. At June 2017, 6.4% of the City's population were claiming out of work benefits. This is significantly below the regional (12.6%) and the national comparator (11.1%).<sup>5</sup>

York has a significantly higher than average number of people employed in occupations in the socio-economic classification (SOC) 2010 major groups 1-3 (50.1%) than the regional (40.7%) and national average (45.5%). Conversely the City has a much lower than average number of people employed in SOC 2010 Group 4-5 (15.9%) and (Group 8-9 (13.9%)), reflecting York's declining manufacturing economic base in recent years.

<sup>5</sup> Office of National Statistics Nomis Web available via: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157112/report.aspx#tabempocc> [accessed July 2017]



### Access to Employment

The IMD 2015 shows that York has seen improvement in the number of SOAs within top 20% most deprived areas of the country since 2004 with now 5 instead of 10 SOAs and none within the top 10% within country<sup>6</sup>.

## 3.2 Employment Land

The supply of employment land has changed since 2012 with the development of 12,249m<sup>2</sup> of new floor space for employment uses over that period, equivalent to the development of 3.5 hectares of land. The Employment Land Review (2016)<sup>7</sup> sets out scenarios for future employment land growth in the City over the rest of the plan period.

#### Change in employment land supply (over 400m<sup>2</sup> threshold) 2012-2016

Source: City of York (2016)  
Employment Land Review

Use Class	Gained	Lost	Net	
	Floorspace (m <sup>2</sup> )	Floorspace (m <sup>2</sup> )	Floorspace (m <sup>2</sup> )	Land (Ha)
B1a	21,579	-16,790	4,788	1.1
B1b	868	0	868	0.1
B1c	420	-412	8	0.03
B2	2,200	-2,236	-36	0
B8	2,233	-4,068	-1,835	0
<b>Sub total for B uses</b>	<b>27,300</b>	<b>23,506</b>	<b>3793</b>	<b>1.3</b>
D2	10,718	-2,262	8,456	2.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>38,018</b>	<b>-25,768</b>	<b>12,249</b>	<b>3.5</b>

<sup>6</sup> Indices of Multiple Deprivation, DCLG, 2015

<sup>7</sup> City of York (2016) Employment Land Review. Available via: [https://www.york.gov.uk/downloads/file/11247/employment\\_land\\_review\\_2016](https://www.york.gov.uk/downloads/file/11247/employment_land_review_2016) [accessed July 2017]

### 3.3 Retail

The Retail Study Update from 2014 (available on City of York Council website) concluded that there is a strong mix of retail provision and diversity in York city centre. The main deficiency in the city is noted as the lack of a wide variety of large floorplate stores. The study notes that although the historic character of the city centre is one of York's key strengths, it presents a barrier to expansion of the retail offer and as a consequence development schemes are often relatively small scale and provide no significant increase in floorspace. The Study notes that footfall within the city centre fell by 3% in 2011/12. However, vacancy rates are below the national average.

### 3.4 Education

Educational attainment in York is high; GCSE/GNVQ and GCE/VCE A/AS level achievements are significantly higher than both the Yorkshire and Humber region and the England average. In York in 2010/11 62% of pupils achieved 5 or more A\*-C grades at GCSE.

At the time of the 2011 Census 18% of York's population had no or low formal qualifications which is lower than both the national average of 22.5% of the population and the Yorkshire and Humber region figure of 25.8%. The city also had 32.4% of the population with level 4 qualifications or higher, which is nearly 10% above the Yorkshire and Humber average. York also had a comparatively high Apprenticeship rate compared to the national figures.

Qualifications (Number relates to all aged over 16)	York		England and Wales		Yorkshire and The Humber	
	number	%	number	%	number	%
All categories: Highest level of qualification	166,275	100.0	45,496,780	100.0	4,285,941	100.0
No qualifications	29,863	18.0	10,307,327	22.7	1,104,692	25.8
Highest level of qualification: Level 1 qualifications	17,636	10.6	6,047,384	13.3	581,029	13.6
Highest level of qualification: Level 2 qualifications	23,070	13.9	6,938,433	15.3	662,318	15.5
Highest level of qualification: Apprenticeship	7,429	4.5	1,631,777	3.6	181,690	4.2
Highest level of qualification: Level 3 qualifications	27,590	16.6	5,617,802	12.3	547,480	12.8
Highest level of qualification: Level 4 qualifications and above	53,875	32.4	12,383,477	27.2	998,718	23.3
Highest level of qualification: Other qualifications	6,812	4.1	2,570,580	5.7	210,014	4.9

Source: 2011 census, ONS

The city has two universities (York St John University and the University of York), a Sixth Form College (York College), Askham Bryan Agricultural College and York College of Law. The links between the higher educational establishments and the business sector, such as the science park located adjacent to the University campus also have a high impact and relate well to York's provision of a highly skilled workforce.

York is home to two universities: the University of York and the York St. John University. In 2015/16 there was a total number of 18,482 students who did not live at home. By 2030/31 this is expected to grow to 22,368.

The following table illustrates that compared with the Yorkshire and the Humber region and the national (Great Britain) average, levels of educational attainment in York are higher, and



at some levels significantly so. For the period January to December 2016, the educational attainment of pupils within the City area at the end of Key Stage 4 (GCSE or Equivalent) achieving 5+ A\* - C (NVQ 2 and above) was 80.2%, which is significantly higher than the regional average of 71.0% and the national average of 74.3%. York also has a much higher percentage of population achieving a HND, Degree and Higher Degree (NVQ Level 4 and above) at 42.7% than the regional average (31.3%) and this is slightly above the national average (38.2%).

There are 63 publicly funded schools currently in operation in York, which include community and voluntary controlled schools that are maintained by the Local Authority, as well as academies that are often run together within a group of academies – called a Multi Academy Trust (MAT).<sup>8</sup>

**Table 4.3 Level of Qualification Obtained**

Level	York (%)	North West (%)	Great Britain (%)
NVQ 4 and above	42.7	31.3	38.2
NVQ 3 and above	65.3	52.3	56.9
NVQ 2 and above	80.2	71.0	74.3
NVQ 1 and above	90.7	83.4	85.3
Other qualifications	3.2	7.1	6.6
No qualifications	6.1	9.5	8.0

Source: Nomis (2017) Qualifications January 2016 – December 2016.

### Likely Evolution without the Plan

York has been recognised as one of the most resilient economies in the North of England and is part of wider networks such as the Leeds City Region and North Yorkshire. The York economy has been fairly resilient in recent times with levels of employment good. However, these market forces make the future uncertain.

Within the York Economic Strategy (2016), there is a determination to make York the most competitive City of its size, not only in the UK but globally and build capacity in sectors to drive growth. Some of the work delivering this strategy is independent of the Local Plan and therefore it is anticipated that progress may be made in a 'policy-off' scenario, although the timescales for this may be slower without the steer of a complimentary economic planning policy. Furthermore, York is a key tourist destination with tourism benefitting the City across many different industry sectors. This is likely to continue due to the existing historic assets within the City, particularly the City Centre. There is ongoing work to ensure York maintains this role and whilst policy intervention would further support this, it is not unreasonable to assume that York would continue to be a desirable destination regardless.

<sup>8</sup> City of York Council Schools and Education information. Available via: [https://www.york.gov.uk/homepage/49/schools\\_and\\_education](https://www.york.gov.uk/homepage/49/schools_and_education) [accessed July 2017]



Should York's economy grow in line with the aspirations, a key policy for delivering sites would be through the Local Plan to ensure employment land is in the right locations for the future of York. The Council's Employment Land Review (2016 and update, 2017) sets out the demand for and supply of employment land including two growth scenarios, one of which focuses on re-profiled sector growth. This scenario would see emphasis on a higher value economy by driving up the skills of the workforce and encouraging growth in businesses which use higher skilled staff. Without an adopted and up to date Local Plan, market forces and the application of the NPPF's 'presumption in favour of sustainable development' would determine the location and type of new development and this may conflict with other City assets/visions and the long term interests of the City.

There is a clear link between York's population and the continuance of a vibrant economy through the working age population. In order to support economic growth, there needs to be a relevant workforce with the skills and/or training ability to support businesses. York will continue to have two universities, two higher and further education colleges and primary/secondary education facilities. York's strength through the economic downturn has been recognised as its highly skilled workforce. These institutions would be better supported through policy intervention should there be any intended growth of the establishments or in the population; particularly for delivery of primary and secondary education to all.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ A key challenge is to achieve economic growth which reflects the vision for the City in a sustainable manner; ensuring growth protects the environment whilst allowing social and economic progress that recognises the needs of all people;
- ▶ The number of those seeking out of work benefits is lower than the region and nationally with the percentage of 16-64 year olds considered economically active higher. This needs to be sustained;
- ▶ York has a highly skilled labour force which has had a positive influence on the City's economic stability and employment rates;
- ▶ The relative dependence on public sector employment is decreasing with the increase in private sector business and employment;
- ▶ The number of vacant shops in the City Centre is decreasing and the vacancy rate is below the national average although football declined at the start of the decade;
- ▶ The authority has a duty to provide and support education for all for the development of skills and learning;
- ▶ The results attained at primary, secondary, further and higher education levels are good and need to be maintained.

## 4. Deprivation and Equality

### 4.1 Deprivation

The Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) measures and rates a number of different domains affecting quality of life including income, employment, education and skills, health and disability, crime, barriers to services and quality of living environments. It is important to note that the IMD ranks levels deprivation across neighbourhoods in England. It does not report absolute improvement or worsening of local deprivation. A neighbourhood may have reduced deprivation in overall terms, but if other areas nationally have improved by a larger amount against the domains measured in the IMD, then that neighbourhood's rank will be shown as having worsened. It is also useful to note that the raw data for IMD 2015 was collected by ONS in the period 2012/13.

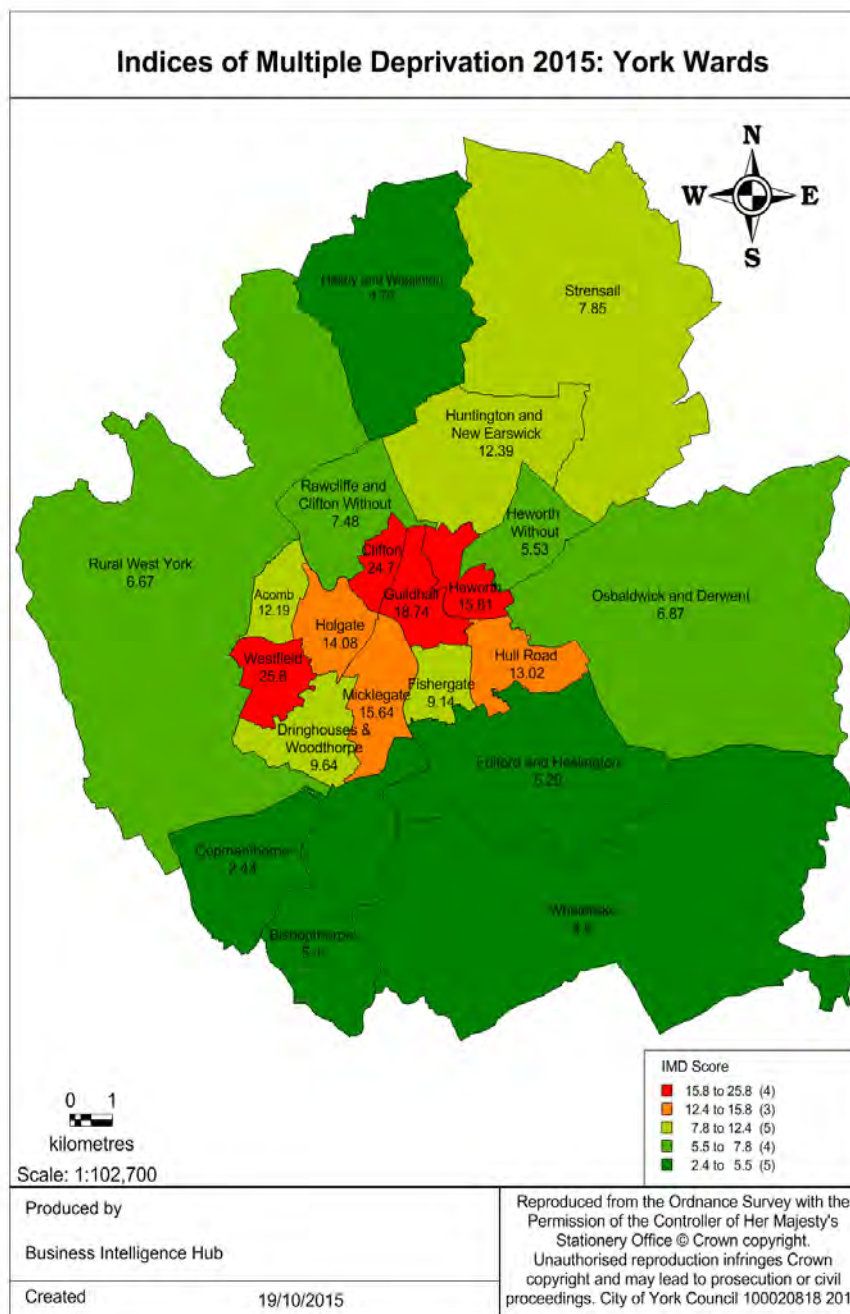
York is ranked as the 259th most deprived district in England, out of 326 local authority areas. In 2010 York was ranked 234<sup>th</sup>, it was 219<sup>th</sup> in 2010 and 2004. York is ranked as the 2nd least deprived local authority district in the Yorkshire and Humber region (with Harrogate being the least deprived). There are none of York's district's neighbourhoods ranked in the top 10% most deprived nationally. In 2010 there was 1.

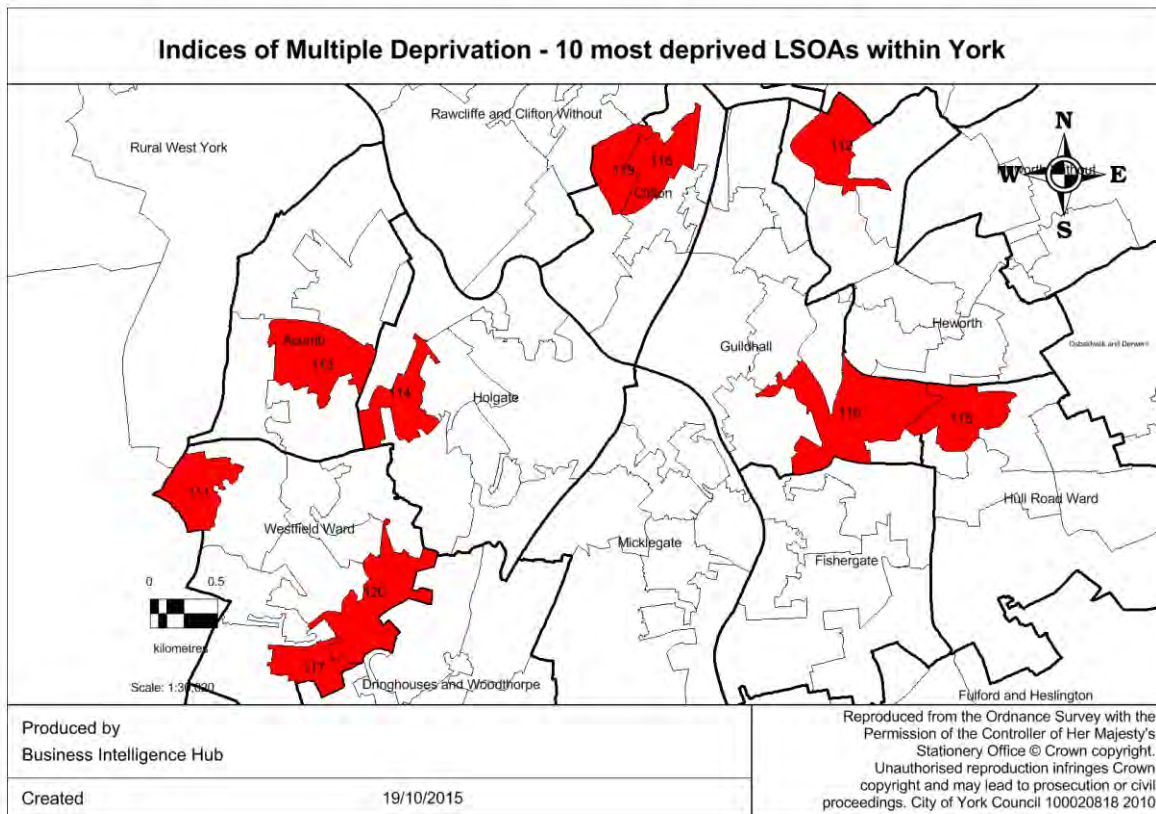
	York's deprivation ranking by year				
	2000	2004	2007	2010	2015
York IMD (Low score is good)	15.42	14.51	13.4	12.93	12.22
National Rank out of 326 (where 1 is the most deprived)	238	219	242	234	259
Regional Rank out of 21 (where 1 is the least deprived)	6	8	6	6	2

Deprivation has generally decreased across York's wards between 2007 and 2015. The most deprived wrads are Westfield, Clifton and Guildhall.

Ward	Deprivation score by year		
	2007	2010	2015
Acomb	13.68	14.85	12.19
Bishopthorpe	7.10	6.79	5.40
Clifton	25.34	25.01	24.70
Copmanthorpe	2.98	3.10	2.43
Dringhouses and Woodthorpe	10.08	10.91	9.64
Fishergate	11.18	9.31	9.14
Fulford and Heslington	5.64	4.59	5.29
Guildhall	22.22	21.06	18.74
Haxby and Wigginton	4.89	4.65	4.76
Heworth	18.99	18.43	15.81
Heworth Without	6.64	6.25	5.53
Holgate	15.41	15.33	14.08

Ward	Deprivation score by year		
	2007	2010	2015
Hull Road	16.05	14.63	13.02
Huntington and New Earswick	13.58	12.54	12.39
Micklegate	15.45	14.86	15.64
Osbalwick and Derwent	6.76	6.54	6.87
Rawcliffe and Clifton Without	8.80	8.13	7.48
Rural West York	7.80	6.82	6.67
Strensall	8.87	7.96	7.85
Westfield	28.25	27.62	25.80
Wheldrake	5.44	4.45	4.60

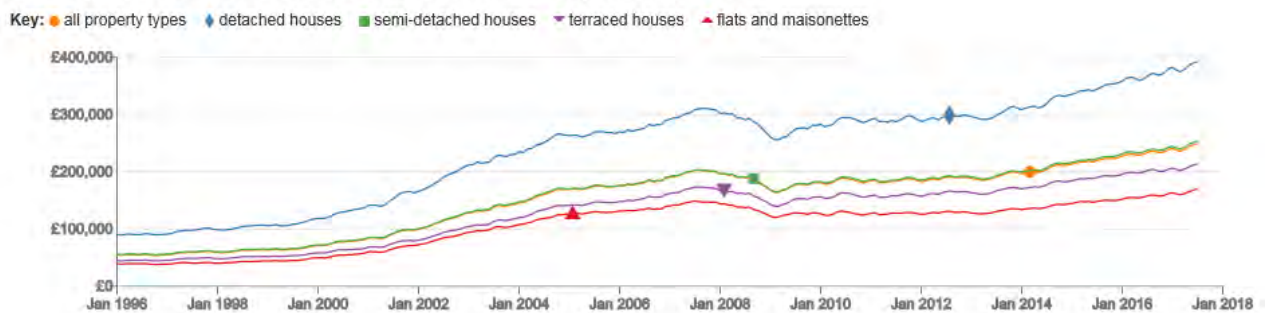




## 4.2 Access to Housing and Suitable Accommodation

The average house price in York was £249,556 in July 2017 having increased from £55,163 in January 1996 (see Figure 4.6). This is slightly higher than the national average which stands at £237,662. Detached properties sold for an average of £392,852, semi-detached for £253,666, terraced properties for £214,248, and flats/maisonettes £170,527 (Source: Land Registry 2017).

Average price: York from January 1996 to September 2017

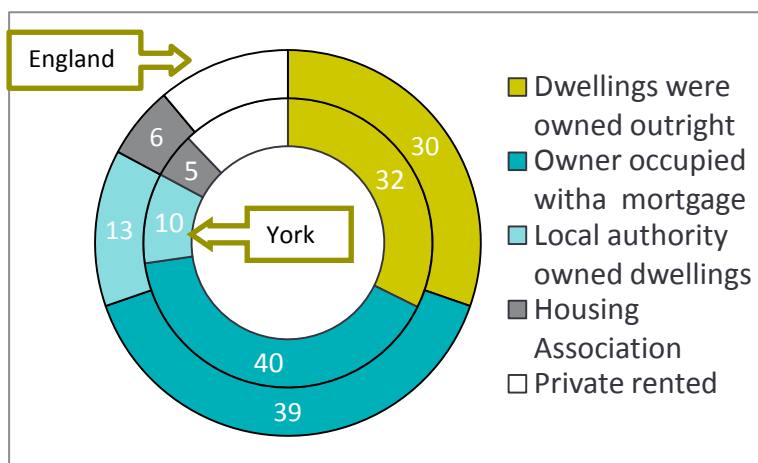




The average house price is now around eight times the annual average salary of a York resident and exemplifies why the need for affordable housing within the City is great because many people earn less than that required to obtain a mortgage to own a home within the City. This has led to problems of income deprivation, a high demand for rented accommodation and an acknowledged affordable housing issue. The issues facing first time buyers and other parts of the market looking to buy has meant that York's private rental sector is buoyant. Evidence suggests that this tenure has increased by 50% between 2001-2008<sup>9</sup>.

The IMD shows that between the City's ranking for the barriers to housing indicator in 2015 was 251st (out of 324). This is similar to the level in 2004 (253rd) and is improved from the ranking in 2007 and 2010 (where the City ranked 224th).

At the time of the 2011 Census, the majority of the population owned their property outright followed by those who owned their property with a mortgage. Compared nationally, York had a higher percentage of owner occupiers (63.4% in England) and fewer households in the social rented sector (17.7% in England).



The Housing Strategy Statistical Appendix (HSSA) data returns for 2015/2016 (March 2017)<sup>10</sup> state that York has 7,728 Local Authority Owned dwellings, the majority of which are 2, 3 and 4 bedroomed properties. This return also states that there were 1,216 households on the housing waiting list. Demand is mainly for one or two bedroom properties but there is also a demand for more family housing. The HSSA also stated that there were 45 vacant homes. This represents a significant decrease in the number of people on the waiting list and number of vacant home since 2013.

The demand for older person housings is also set to increase due to the aging population of York. The Older Persons Housing Needs Survey states that there are about 30,000 older person only households in York. There is a higher proportion in rural areas as compared with urban parts of the City council area and over 75% of older households are owner-occupiers. In order for people to be able to remain in their homes for longer, older persons find that they need to make adaptations to their properties to cater for changing physical demands and disabilities. The provision of other types of homes for the elderly, including nursing homes, residential care homes and warden assisted living as well as support services will also need to be developed to take care of the current demand identified for the future.

<sup>9</sup> York and North Yorkshire Strategic Housing market assessment (GL Hearn, 2016)

<sup>10</sup>

There is demand for more sites for the Gypsy and Traveller community within York as it is known that existing sites are at capacity and some people from this community live in conventional dwellings, which does not necessarily suit their lifestyle. The Gypsy, Roma, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment (2014)<sup>11</sup> identified the requirement for pitches and plots as set out in the Table below.

**Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Need**

Need	5 Year	Years 6-10	Years 11-15
Gypsy and Traveller pitches	33	12	21
Travelling Showpeople plots	5	1	2

**4.3 Access to Services, Leisure and Community Facilities**

York has over 300 sports clubs and a great variety of physical activity programmed all year round in various locations across the city. The city has 2 council run swimming pools and gyms as well as other private gym and swimming facilities. There is support for the “just 30” campaign to get people undertaking an activity for 30 minutes of moderate exercise a day and targeted campaigns for different age groups to take up a leisure activity. Further to this, the council have 9 formal parks and gardens as well as numerous informal openspaces (see the section on Green Infrastructure for more information).

Aside from the sports and openspace facilities in York, there are a number of social facilities as community halls, venues for clubs and societies to meet, libraries, youth facilities and public houses. All social facilities are vital in creating inclusive and sustainable communities and help to create a sense of community identity. It is important that existing facilities are protected and that new facilities are developed in locations which are accessible to all. It will also be important that new developments take consideration for the provision of community facilities.

Access to key services such as food shops, primary schools and health facilities within a short distance is important to serve local residents. Creating local access creates not only social benefits but also is positive for the environment by encouraging walking and cycling to services which are in proximity. Currently, a neighbourhood parades study is being undertaken to establish a clear view of where neighbourhoods are served by facilities and where there are deficits. In addition to this, it will also provide a base for which to monitor change and assess if new development will need to provide further services.

**Likely Evolution without the Plan**

Evidence from the IMD has shown that York has generally become less deprived since the indicators were compiled in 2004. Improvements have been made due to and independently from the planning system. It is not unreasonable to suggest that this trend may continue without planning policy intervention.

<sup>11</sup> City of York Council (2014) Gypsy, Roma, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment prepared by Peter Brett Associates. Available via: [https://www.york.gov.uk/download/downloads/id/2093/gypsy\\_roma\\_traveller\\_and\\_travelling\\_show\\_people\\_-\\_site\\_identification\\_study.pdf](https://www.york.gov.uk/download/downloads/id/2093/gypsy_roma_traveller_and_travelling_show_people_-_site_identification_study.pdf) [accessed July 2017]

However, one of the main inputs into the IMD is major barriers to housing which may be exacerbated should the market not provide suitable accommodation. Householders are likely to become in more need of affordable housing options, with the mean affordability ratio between prices and pay of around 8 to 1. This housing may not be delivered without policy intervention based on up to date development viability information. This could make sectors of the population vulnerable or exposed to limited accommodation choices. Evidence in the SHMA already considers that the shortage of suitable property sizes is having a disproportionate effect on the City's capability to address a backlog of housing need and this situation may become exacerbated should a policy on housing growth and affordable housing delivery not be implemented.

There is a recognised need for Gypsy and Travellers accommodation sites. It is unlikely that this will be provided without planning policy intervention. Additionally, the needs of the growing ageing population are unlikely to be met without planning policy intervention to direct development to meet specific demands of the older population.

Planning policy support for local provision of services and facilities is also important. Whilst there are parades at present as well as independent shops, it would be beneficial for new development to include or respond to a lack in provision to support the population. It is unlikely that this would be market-led, particularly in smaller scale schemes, and therefore a policy off scenario may see services, facilities and open space in some areas become overstretched or conversely, unviable.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ York has generally become less deprived (based on IMD indicators) but still has pockets of high deprivation which need to be addressed;
- ▶ Demand for affordable homes is high;
- ▶ York has areas which feature within the top 20% most deprived in the country in terms of barriers to housing, although the number has decreased between 2004 and 2015;
- ▶ A major barrier to housing is the disparity between the cost of housing and how much people earn as well as access to funding such as mortgages. Average house prices are higher in the City than England as a whole;
- ▶ The provision of other types of homes for the elderly, including nursing homes, residential care homes and warden assisted living as well as support services will also need to be developed;
- ▶ There is a recognised need for Gypsy and Traveller and Showpeople sites.



## 5. Climate Change

### 5.1 Climate Change

The Earth's surface has warmed by more than 0.85°C since around 1900, with much of this warming occurring in the past 50 years (source DECC). The 2014 Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) concluded it is extremely likely (>95% probability) human influence has been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century.

Under the Sustainable Development Strategy 2005, tackling climate change is one of 4 priorities. Through the Climate Change Act 2008, the Government passed legislation that introduces the world's first long-term legally binding framework to tackle the dangers of climate change. Key provision of the Act is a legally binding target of at least an 80% cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050, and a reduction in emissions of at least 34% by 2020.

In 2011, the new NPPF has at the heart of it a presumption in favour of sustainable development and includes paragraphs 93 – 108 on specific climate change policy issues to be delivered through the planning system. The NPPF states that planning plays a key role in helping shape places to secure radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, minimising vulnerability and providing resilience to the impacts of climate change, and supporting the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure. In addition, the duty in section 19 of the 2004 Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act requires local authorities to ensure that, taken as a whole, plan policy contributes to the mitigation and adaptation to climate change and good design standards. Therefore planning for climate change and sustainable development should be embedded in each decision made for the future, including the Local Plan.

A number of drivers exist at a variety of levels with the specific aim of tackling different sources which contribute to climate change. The most important of which is the Climate Change Act (CCA). The CCA is groundbreaking legislation put into statute by the Government committing the UK to cutting greenhouse gas emissions by 80% by 2050. The CA also put in place the mechanism for judging progress towards the 2050 target; carbon budgets. The first 5 carbon budgets have been set, requiring a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions of 34% below 1990 levels by 2020 and 57% below 1990 levels by 2030. The "Low Carbon Transition Plan" was also published by the UK government and complements the CCA by setting out the roadmap of how the 2050 targets and carbon budgets can be achieved. The plan aims to transform the energy used in place of work, homes and by transport as well as making the country think and act more sustainably. To ensure resilience from a changing climate, the Government is developing a National Adaptation Programme to address the risks set out in the first UK Climate Change Risk Assessment. The first National Adaptation Programme was published in 2013 and focused on helping UK businesses, local authorities and civil society to become more resilient or 'Climate Ready' to climate change impacts. There have also been a couple of UK-wide Climate Change Risks Assessments published by DEFRA first 2012 and then 2017 that set out the latest evidence on any risks to and opportunities from climate change to the UK.

At the Regional level, there is a Yorkshire and Humber Climate Change Partnership which aims to bring together and drive forward work to tackle climate change in the region. The Yorkshire and Humber Climate Change Adaptation Study has also helped to understand the future of the region with climate change and has predicted that the city of York area will see a summer mean daily temperature increase of 2.2 degrees, an average annual temperature increase of 3 degrees and a reduction in the average annual rainfall by 36mm although winter rainfall is expected to increase.

At a local level, City of York Council and the Local Strategic Partnership (Without Walls) are committed to tackling climate change through the Climate Change Framework and Action Plan (2010 – 2015). This will form the foundation for a coordinated response to climate change across the city and aims to:

- reduce carbon emissions and other greenhouse gas emissions in line with national targets
- better prepare the city to adapt to likely future changes in climate .

Between 2005 and 2010 city-wide emissions have begun to fall, and have reduced by 13% from just over 1.3 million to 1.1million tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> (Source DECC). In 2010 the city generated approximately just under 10MW of renewable energy, and since the introduction of the government's Feed- in – Tariff (which offers financial cash back for generating renewable electricity) an additional 4.5 MW of installed capacity have been installed across York (Source: Ofgem).

Living within our environmental limits is a core underpinning principle within The Strategy for York (2011 – 2025) and creating a sustainable city including tackling climate change is a major objective of the strategy. Since 2011, the Council has to submit a greenhouse gas inventory illustrating the GHG emissions that originate from its stock. For 2010/2011 across the Council stock just over 34,000 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents were emitted by 2016/17 this had fallen to 19,003 tonnes.

### **City of York Council's Approach to Climate Change**

The Council have also set ambitious targets to reduce carbon emissions across the city by 40% by 2020<sup>12</sup> in line with the Mayor of Covenants and Friends of the Earth targets. This is being delivered through a Sustainable Energy Action Plan (SEAP) adopted in 2011.

The Council is also a signatory of other schemes such as the Covenant of Mayors and the Friend's of the Earth Get Serious Campaign. The First is a European Standard that signs the Council up to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 20% across the local authority area. This is delivered through a Sustainable Energy Action Plans (SEAPs) which sets out the projects that will help to achieve the target. York's SEAP was approved in 2011 and also adheres to the Get Serious Campaign. This is a campaign to get local government to lead the way in terms of action on climate change and reach a 40% reduction in total emissions of greenhouse gases by 2020. To ensure the city can meet it challenging carbon reduction targets, modelling was carried out to inform the climate change action plan and SEAP. This modelling illustrated that government intervention alone would not achieve the targets locally, and illustrated that over the coming years York could plausible achieve the 2020 target through a mix of large-scale renewable energy projects such as combined heat and power with district heat networks, and through retro-fit city-wide energy efficiency schemes. Based on the modelling, the city is committed to accelerating in particular the following:

- to undertake several research and feasibility projects to identify sites, partners and funding for;
- possible low carbon/zero carbon Combined Heat and Power schemes (with district heat networks) across appropriate sites in York;

---

<sup>12</sup> Climate Change Action Plan 2011

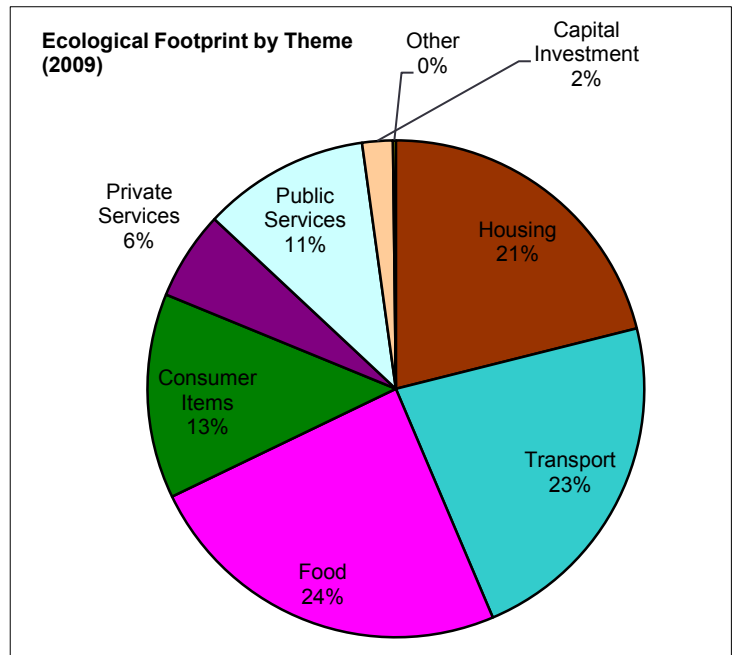
- other low carbon/renewable schemes such as large-scale and medium-scale wind generation;
- citywide/area based domestic energy efficiency and renewable energy installation programmes (including maximising opportunities from the forthcoming Green Deal); and
- citywide roll out of replacement transport fuels such as electricity.

(Please note – such schemes would only be installed where it is feasible, appropriate and in line with local planning policy)

In 2016 the Council has adopted a One Planet Council framework to improve the sustainability of our own operations, not just environmentally but social and economic sustainability as well. Internally this involves implementing the Carbon Management Plans to reduce emissions from our stock as well as the use of a Better Decision Making Tool that enables officers to consider the One Planet principles when making changes to services, policies and strategies. Externally, One Planet York engages local businesses and provides a forum to share ideas and best practice regarding sustainability across the city.

**Eco Footprint**

Reducing our ecological footprint is a key aim of ‘One Planet Living’<sup>13</sup>. The vision of One Planet Living is: A world in which people everywhere can lead happy, healthy lives within their fair share of the Earth’s resources. The available footprint is 1.8 global hectares (gha) per person. Currently, York’s ecological footprint is 4.72 global hectares (gha) per person<sup>14</sup>, which is just over the UK average of 4.64 gha per person (SEI, 2009). York’s footprint has decreased since 2001 and 2006 a footprint of 6.3 and 5.38 global hectares per person respectively. The City of York Community Strategy (Without Walls) sets a target for the progressive reduction of York’s ecological footprint to 3.5ha per person by 2033. To achieve the goal of ‘One Planet Living’ this would need to reduce further to the 1.8 ha per person figure. York’s carbon footprint agenda is set out in the Climate Change section of this annex.

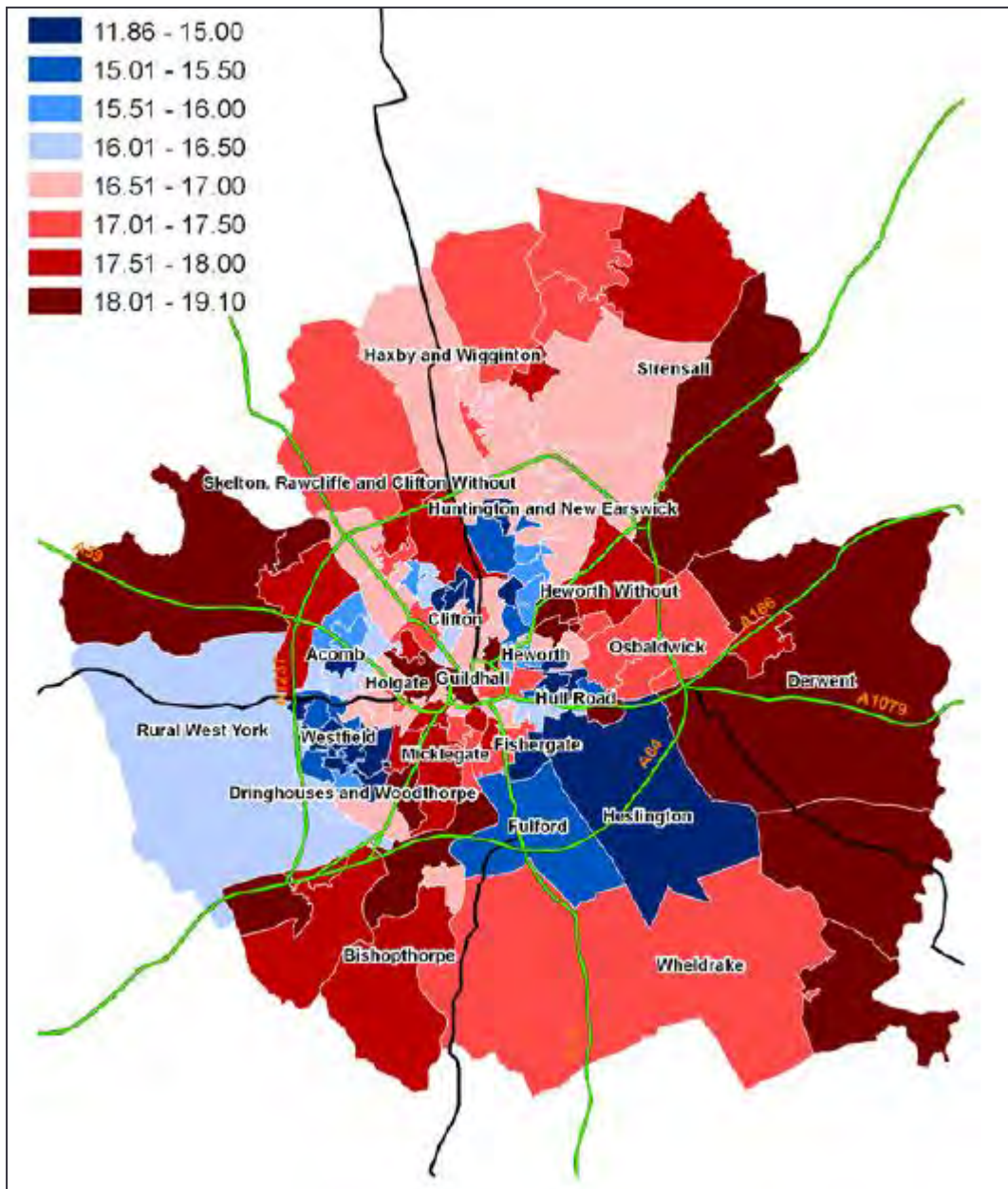


Another measure in understanding York’s global impact is the Carbon Footprint. The average carbon footprint for a York resident is 16.74 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>. For more information see the Climate Change section of this annex.

<sup>13</sup> One Planet Living (OPL) is a joint initiative of BioRegional and the World Wildlife Fund (WWF). It aims to make sustainable living easy, attractive and affordable throughout the world.

<sup>14</sup> Taken from the results released in October 2009 by the Stockholm Environment Institute

**Total carbon footprint in Tonnes of CO2 per person in York (by super output area)**



**Likely Evolution without the Plan**

Climate change is occurring and will continue regardless of policy intervention but without, the City’s contribution towards it and its effects on the population would be exacerbated. As a Council, York has committed to reducing climate change and its impacts through the Climate Change Framework and Action Plan. Delivery of this is both supported by, and is independent to, planning policy. It would not be unreasonable therefore for progress towards reducing the City’s impact on climate change to be achieved through education and behavioural change, although this progress may be more gradual than with the influence of policy intervention.

To understand the potential impacts of climate change on York, a Local Climate Impact Profile (2010) was produced which is a risk based assessment of significant vulnerabilities to



weather and climate now and in the future. The study shows that with changes in the climatic parameters, York can expect to experience the following effects:

- ▶ Increased frequency of extreme rainfall events;
- ▶ Changes in seasonal rainfall distribution causing drier summers and wetter winters;
- ▶ Increased average daily temperatures (2.5°C);
- ▶ Increase frequency of heat waves.

Further to this, the study concludes that the main direct impacts on the City of York area are likely to be:

- ▶ Increased flooding (pluvial and fluvial);
- ▶ Overheating;
- ▶ Changes to biodiversity and ecosystem health;
- ▶ Pressures on water resources;
- ▶ Increased risk of disease and pests (non human).

In addition to the direct impacts, the indirect impacts of climate change will be more frequent flood events through more frequent and intense rainfall which may lead to damage to properties, infrastructure and stress on emergency services. This would also have an effect on biodiversity, which could lead to ecosystems changes.

A policy-off scenario would particularly leave a gap in determining the most suitable location for future development and thus support for minimising the need to travel and promoting integrated infrastructure systems and transport networks, which would reduce use of the car and therefore carbon emissions.

The quality of development and requirements for the generation of renewable energy in response to climate change across York in the future will largely be dependent upon national guidance and Building Regulations. Currently, Building Regulations set out the criteria for the quality of development and requirements for sustainability. Furthermore, non-compulsory guidance from BREEAM for commercial premises sets out measures for sustainability. This guidance is not statutory, however, and would be given more support should it, or an equivalent, be included within planning policy as a requirement.

### **Key Sustainability Issues**

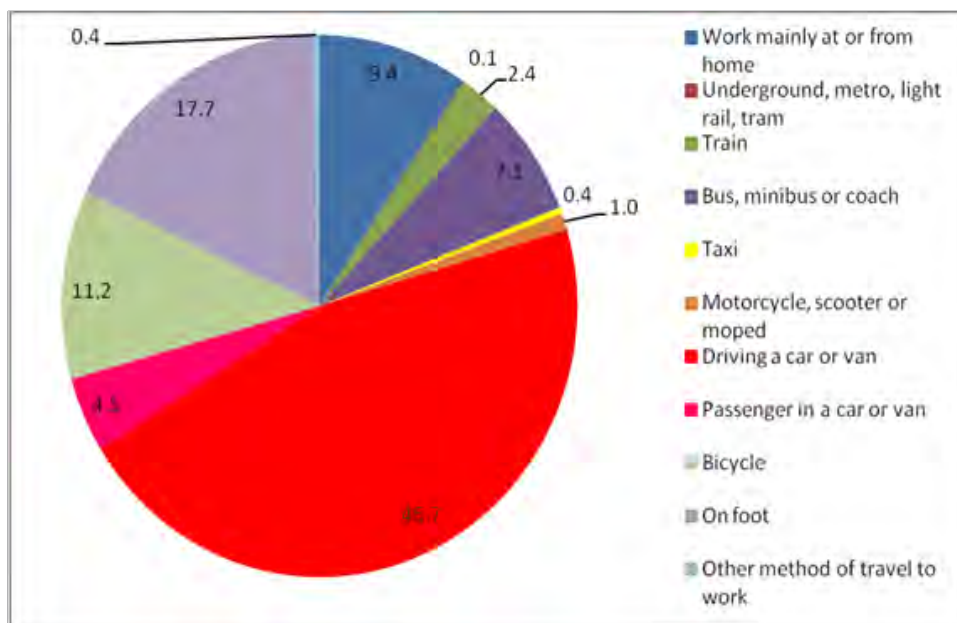
- ▶ Climate change will have an impact in York at a variety of levels (see above);
- ▶ Targeted campaigns can work including those aimed at design and sustainability as well as lifestyle changes.
- ▶ There is a need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change;
- ▶ There is a need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy and low carbon energy generation.

## 6. Transport

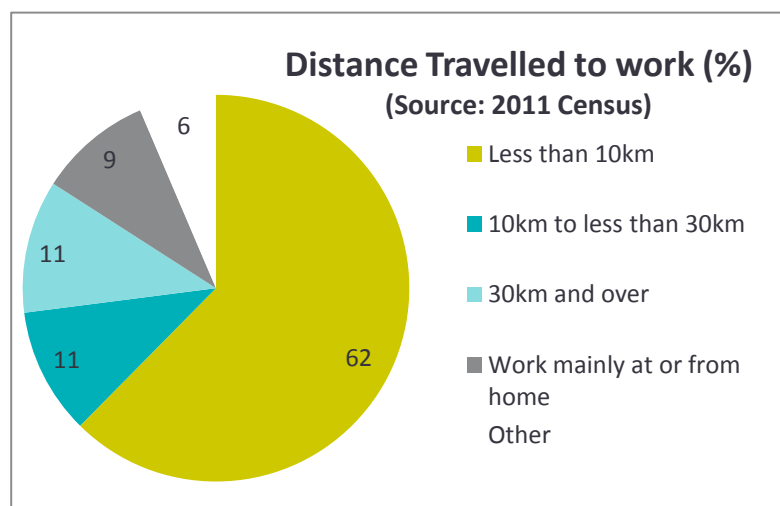
In York it is recognised that transport and access to jobs, education, shopping, leisure facilities and services have a direct impact on people’s quality of life. A safe, efficient and integrated transport system is important in supporting a strong and prosperous economy within York and can contribute towards the Council’s overall vision of ensuring the city is thriving, inclusive, healthy and sustainable. But, travel can also have negative impacts on the environment in terms of noise, pollution, severance and visual intrusion.

### 6.1 Travel to work

The most recent comprehensive source, which contains available journey to work data for York, is the 2011 Census. It shows that York is one of five local authorities in the Yorkshire and Humber region that experiences a net daily in-flow of trips to work, with 22,803 and 18,204 journeys to and from the York area respectively (Census, 2011). It also has nearly 71,000 internal travel to work trips daily, as shown below. The majority of the inward commute trips originate in East Riding of Yorkshire and Selby, and the main outward commute is to Leeds, as shown in Figure 5.2. Around 9% of trips to York originate from outside the region, whilst 14% of trips from York are to destinations outside the region.

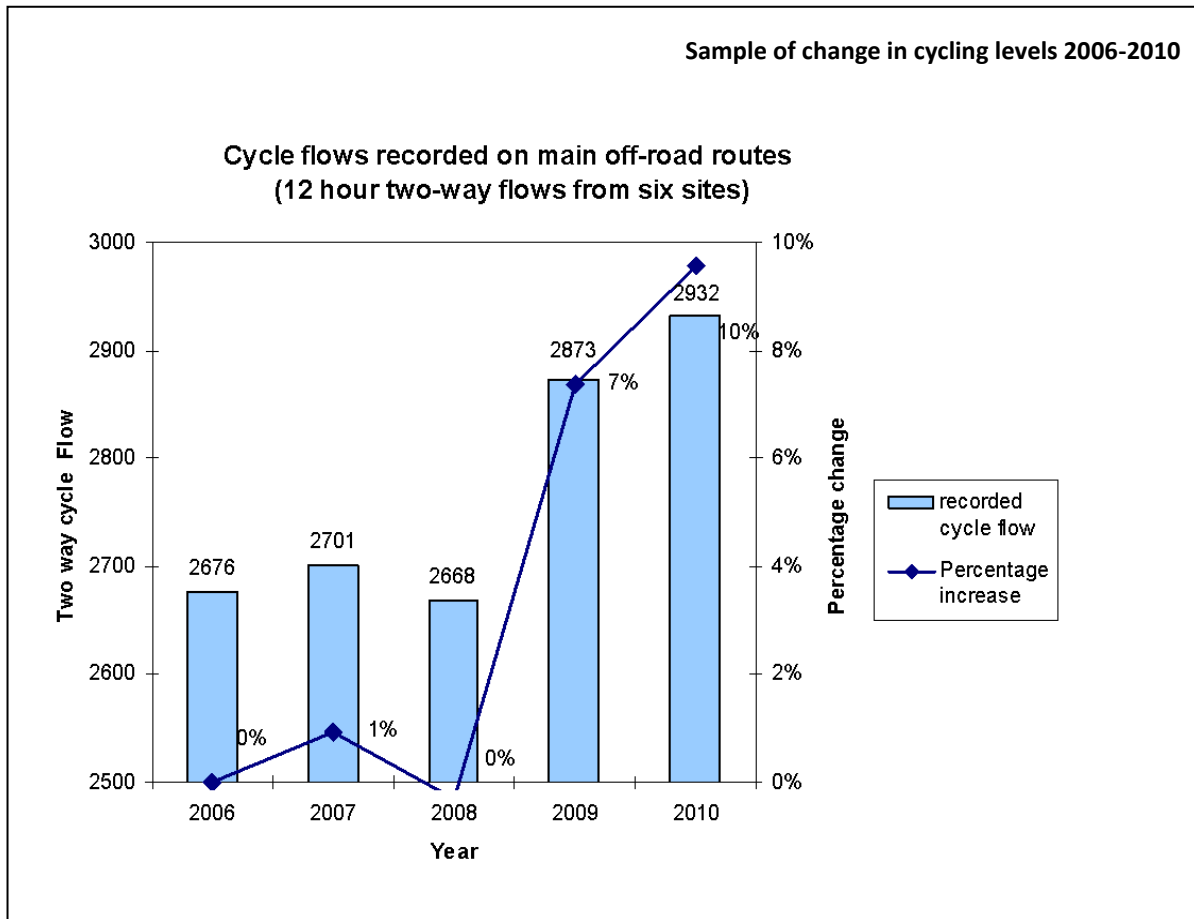


The majority of people in York commute less than 10km to work indicating that they live within or close to the City of York. The largest proportion of people commute to work by car (30.1%) followed by those travelling on foot (11.7%). The number of people cycling to work is also high at 7.4%.



### Sustainable Travel Modes: Cycling

York has a higher proportion of people who cycle or walk to work compared to England and Wales and the Yorkshire and the Humber region (Census 2011). In addition, cycling levels have increased significantly since the Cycling City York programme commenced in 2008, as shown in the Sample of change in cycling levels 2006-2010 graph.

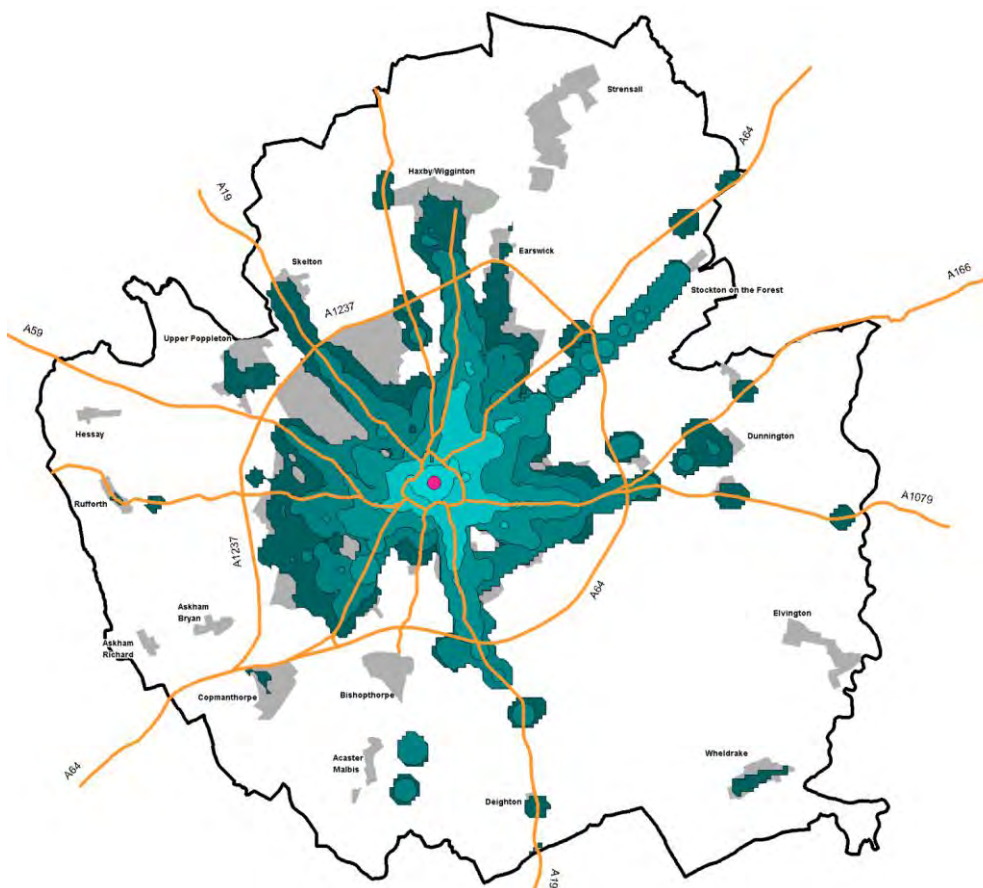
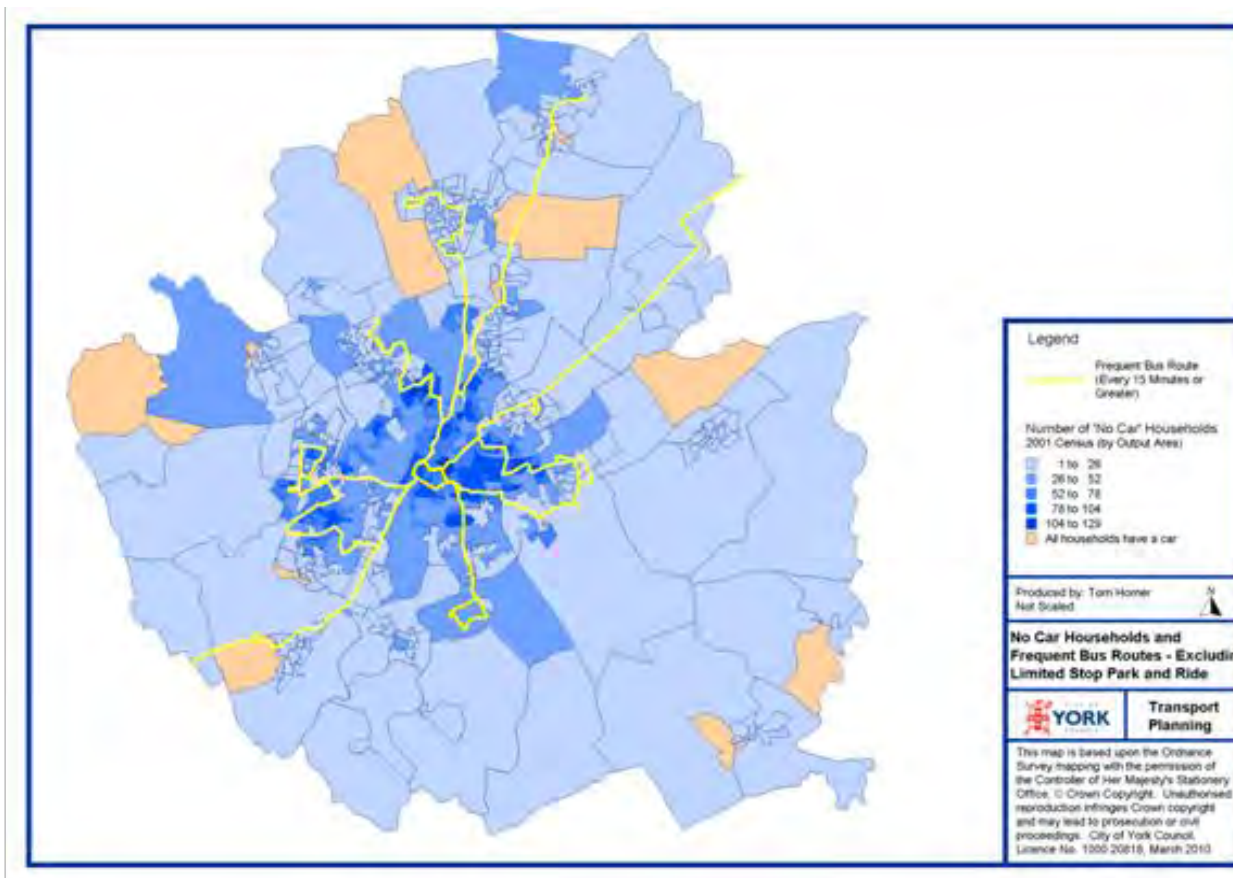


### Sustainable Travel Modes: Bus Travel

Although travel by bus in York (as a percentage of overall trips) is slightly lower compared to the areas previously mentioned, patronage has remained roughly static around approximately 15m passenger trips per year (of which approximately 2.8 million are Park & Ride passengers), and is slightly above the level it was at in 2005/06. Furthermore, bus services that are more frequent than every 15 minutes match well to the areas in York with the highest number of households without a car, indicating that there are accessible frequent services to the city centre from at least these areas. However, it would also appear that services from these areas to other parts of the York, such as out-of-town developments, are not so well provided.



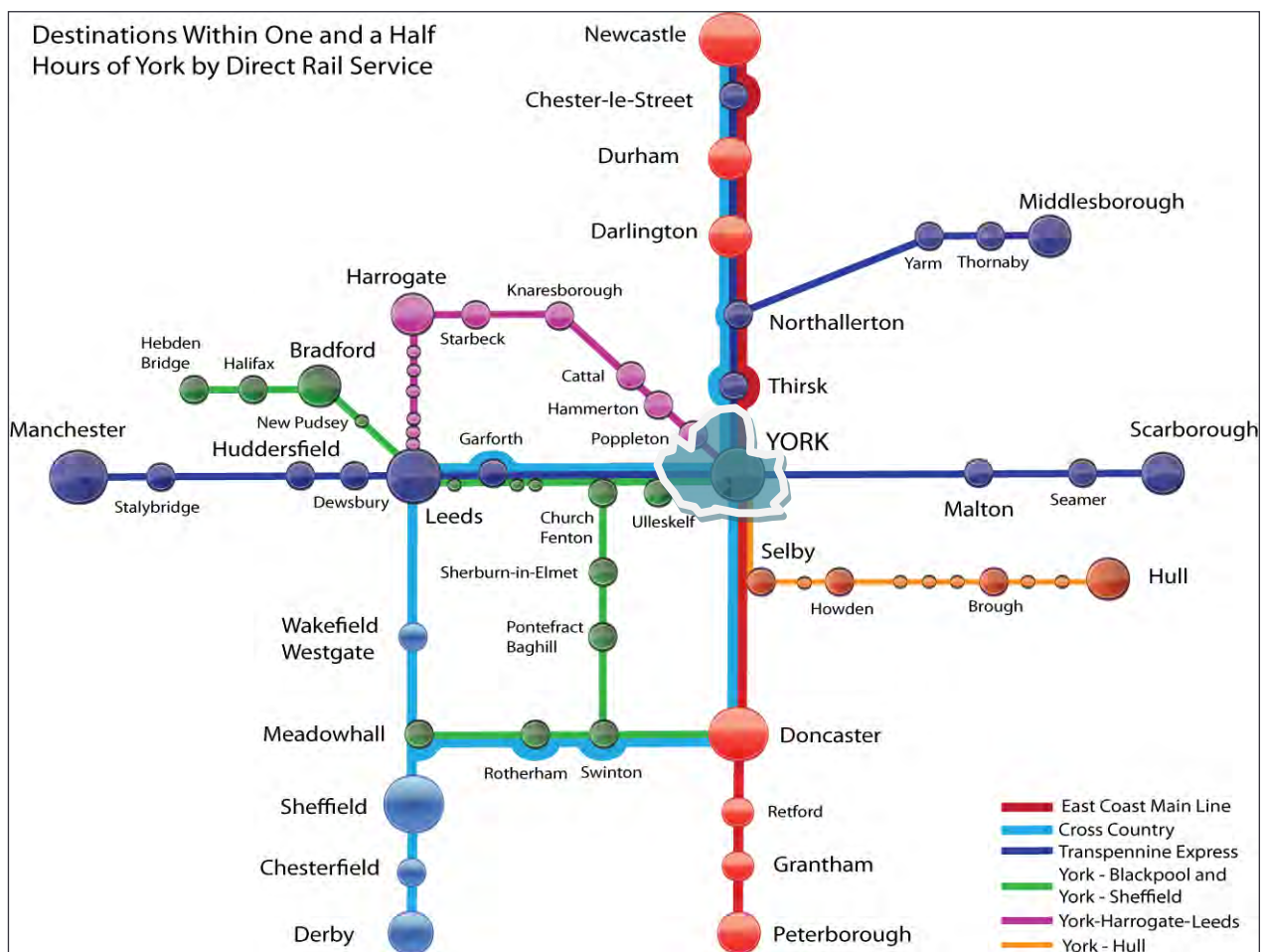
**Accessibility in York by bus**



30 Minutes Public Transport Access to the City Centre  
Tuesday 7am - 9am

Accessibility (to the city centre) by public transport varies significantly. Access is generally good in along the urban corridors, with services, comprising a mixture of high-frequency local bus services and Park & Ride services, serving seven Park & Ride sites on the perimeter of the city, that can reach the city centre within 30 minutes. The particular ‘accessibility gaps’ are principally in the outlying smaller villages, Strensall (which has a high-frequency service but a journey time to the city centre of more than 30 minutes) and parts of the north western sector of the York urban area. Villages on the main inter-urban bus routes have better access to the city centre than those not on these routes. Vehicle ownership levels are significantly higher in rural areas of the York area, in some cases more than double that for urban wards. The key reasons for higher car ownership in rural areas include: a lack of local facilities, such as shops and services, and less access to frequent public transport, leading to people being more likely to travel by private car.

### Rail



York is well connected by rail to many other areas of the country. London and Edinburgh are about two hours away and direct trains are available to many cities in the north of England e.g. Leeds, Manchester, Liverpool, Sheffield, Birmingham. The diagram below illustrates good accessibility to other rail stations within 90 minutes journey time of the York. Services

to Harrogate are of a low frequency and rail links to the south east of the city including Hull are relatively poor.

York is the second busiest station in Yorkshire and Humber (after Leeds). Network Rail's 'Yorkshire and Humber Route Utilisation Strategy, 2009' predicts that the total number of passengers travelling to York will increase by 41% (3.4% per year) over the next 12 years

## 6.2 Local Transport Plan (LTP) 3

In March 2011, the 'City of York Local Transport Plan 2011-2031 (LTP3) was published. It sets out the transport policies and measures that will contribute to the city's economic prosperity over the next 20 years, whilst meeting challenging national and local targets for reducing emissions, building on the successes of the city's two previous LTPs (LTP1 2001-2006 and LTP2 2006-2011), which include:

- Peak period traffic levels stable since 2006;
- improvements to the main southern radial route into York with better facilities for pedestrians, cyclists and public transport users;
- bus patronage remaining stable, despite falling patronage elsewhere in the country;
- around 3 million Park & Ride passengers carried annually;
- a 45% reduction in killed and seriously injured road casualties;
- 95% of schools in York having a travel plan in place, and
- a significant increase in the numbers of people cycling in the city (following the implementation of the 'Cycling City York' programme).

The LTP3 vision for transport over the next 20 years is to enable everyone to undertake their activities in the most sustainable way and to have a transport system that:

- Has people walking, cycling and using public transport more;
- Makes York easier to get around with reliable and sustainable links within its own area, to adjacent areas and cities and the rest of the UK;
- Enables people to travel in safety, comfort and security, whatever form of transport they use;
- Provides equal access to opportunities for employment, education, training, good health and leisure for all, and
- Addresses the transport-related climate change and local air quality issues in York.

Since publication of LTP3, City of York Council has made successful bids to the national government's Local Sustainable Transport Fund (LSTF) and Better Bus Area Fund to implement various packages of sustainable transport measures to help realise this vision. The LSTF funded 'i-Travel York' programme consisting of a package of city-wide measures and measures more focused on the north-east sector of York, seeks to build upon the success of the Cycling City York programme (see Para. 5.40) to influence travel behaviour in favour of more sustainable and active forms of travel and thereby reduce the dependency on the private car.

The diagram on the following page show the average traffic speeds for 2016. The slowest speeds on certain sections of road are displayed in red. This is where, between 08:00 and 09:00 in the morning, cars are travelling on average at less than 10mph, therefore indicating congestion. Most of these sections are in the city centre, to the west and on the main arterials coming into the city centre.



## 6.3 York Strategic Transport Modelling (2017)

The refresh of the York strategic transport model has produced a model that is deemed fit for purpose in terms of its ability to replicate existing strategic traffic movements within the Area of Detailed Modelling (ADM), to form a suitable basis from which to prepare future- year (2032/33) forecasts.

The modelling work undertaken to date shows that for the baseline year (2016)

- There is a reasonably close correlation between the modelled traffic speeds for the baseline and actual traffic speeds.
- traffic speeds in 2016 appear to be broadly similar to traffic speeds in 2010
- when comparing the traffic speeds in the peak hours to the 'freeflow' traffic speeds
  - the majority of the network appears to operate at above 50% (or even above 75%) of the free-flow speed;
  - much of the A1237 ORR, the IRR and the key southern and western radial routes into the city centre appears to operate at below 50% of the free-flow speed;

For the future year (2032/33) it also shows the impacts of Local Plan development, combined with the infrastructure expected to be implemented by 2032/33, as listed in Table 2 – the 'do minimum' scenario. The main outputs from this are:

There are a few routes that have forecast small reductions in travel time in the future year, but, in general, the forecast travel times increase.

1. The majority of the forecast journey time increases are relatively modest (i.e. < 2 mins.)
2. Fulford Road (inbound) and Wigginton Road (outbound) appear to have the highest forecast increase in journey time
  - Fulford Road - approximately +4 mins.
  - Wigginton Road – approximately +7 mins. in the PM peak hour, with small decrease in the AM peak hour (also small decrease inbound in the AM peak hour)
3. The A1237 Northbound is forecast to have an increase in journey time in the AM peak with a more than equal decrease in the PM peak.
4. Haxby Road (inbound) is forecast to experience a small decrease in journey time in the AM peak but an approximately equal increase in the PM peak.
5. The main parts of the network forecast to be impacted on are
  - The A64
  - A1237 Clifton Moor to A64 Hopgrove
  - A59/A1237 Roundabout / A59 / Wetherby Road
  - Malton Road
  - A19 / Fulford Road corridor
  - Hull Road corridor
  - Tadcaster Road

The council is aware that further work may be required to identify additional transport (and other) infrastructure to lessen the impact of development, taking into account whether

- it is necessary,
- it is feasible,
- it is deliverable, and
- it does not impose such a burden as to render the Local Plan unviable.

## Likely Evolution without the Plan

The City currently has six Park & Ride services and a central railway station with frequent trains accessing the region and beyond. The proportion of people choosing to cycle or walk is higher than the national average due to the flat topography of the City (making it easy for people to use this mode of transport) and as a result of improvements to associated infrastructure through funding and promotional schemes. It would therefore be reasonable to anticipate that a continuation of the current situation is likely in terms of bus travel, access to trains and cycling and walking access. However, evidence suggests that car ownership is growing and with this there may be an equivalent increase in traffic that may have negative effects, particularly at peak hours where certain roads are known to be at capacity.

Transport planning under the Local Transport Plan 3 2011-2013 sets the framework for improvements to the network based upon need, some of which would be delivered through the Local Plan and the rest independently of planning policy. Planning policy would certainly support and help to deliver the aspirations set out in the Local Transport Plan.

A policy-off scenario would particularly leave a gap in determining the location of development and thus support for integrated infrastructure systems and transport networks, which would minimise the use of the car and support sustainable travel modes. Co-location of development with sustainable transport is paramount and without policy intervention this may not be achieved, negatively affecting the City's ambition to become a more sustainable and environmentally friendly city. Whilst behavioural change and education can go so far in influencing the population, planning policy and the location of development could dramatically support sustainable development through its location, helping to minimise any impact of new development on the existing infrastructure. Furthermore, the City aspires to become the first low emission city which may not be delivered to its full potential without delivery mechanisms and requirements set out in planning policy.

Interrelated to transport is ensuring people can live and work within the City to minimise commuting and additional trips to work and services. Currently, the City supports a net inward commute to work which is thought to be exacerbated due to the affordability of living within the authority. This imbalance impacts on the road network particularly at peak time and is not likely to be rectified without policy intervention and a balance between housing and economic growth, factoring in infrastructure improvements.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ Traffic levels in York have remained largely unchanged since 1998, despite continued development over this period;
- ▶ York experiences a net daily in-commute of approximately 4,283 trips from the Yorkshire and Humber Region (Census 2011);
- ▶ The number of people cycling has increased since the introduction of the Cycling City York programme;
- ▶ High frequency bus services match well to the areas in York with the highest number of households without a car;
- ▶ Vehicle ownership levels are significantly higher in rural areas of York;
- ▶ York is well connected by rail to many other areas of the country, but services to Harrogate are of a low frequency and rail links to the south east of the City including Hull are relatively poor;
- ▶ The number of killed and seriously injured road casualties increased in 2015 (from the 2010/14 average);

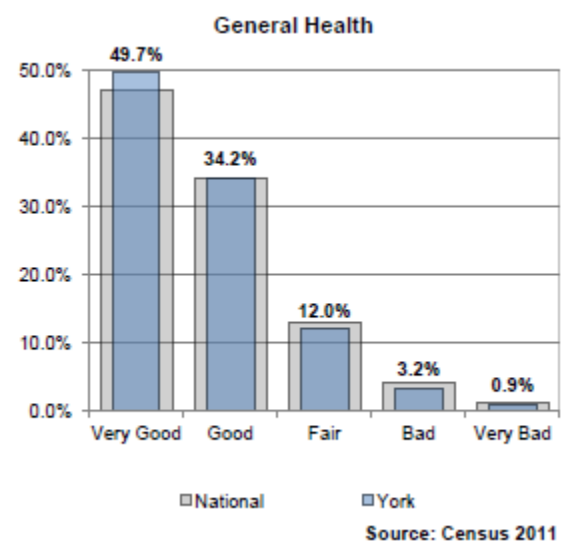
# 7. Health

## 7.1 General health

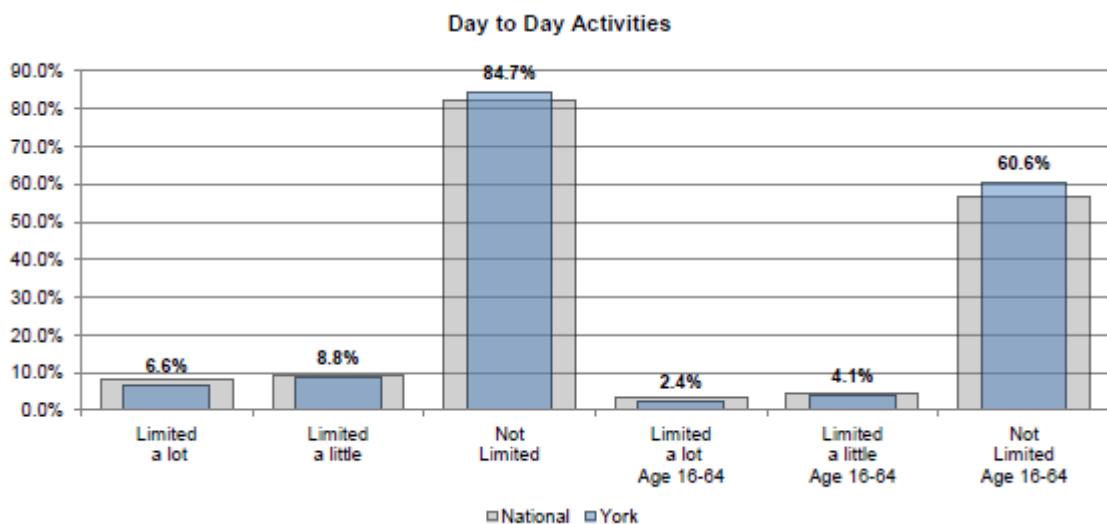
The 2011 Census reveals that nearly 50% of the population is in very good health with a further 34% in good health. The number of people in bad or very bad health is shown to be below the regional and national average. Furthermore, the results from York’s 2012 ‘Big Survey’ shows that 87% of people say their health is good/very good.

The census also reveals that the majority of the populations does not have long-term limiting illness which effects their day-to-day activities. However 6.6% of the population is identified to have a health problem which limits their activities a lot.

All Usual Residents	York	Yorkshire and Humber	England
Very Good Health	49.7	45.6	47.2
Good Health	34.2	34.4	34.2
Fair Health	12.0	14.0	13.1
Bad Health	3.2	4.7	4.2
Very Bad Health	0.9	1.3	1.2
Day-to-Day Activities Limited a Lot	6.6	9.1	8.3
Day-to-Day Activities Limited a Little	8.8	9.8	9.3
Day-to-Day Activities Not Limited	84.7	81.2	82.4



Source: 2011 Census – General Health and Long-term health problem / Disability





## 7.2 Life Expectancy

The national trend for life expectancy is increasing in line with the known aging population in York. Average life expectancy in York is now 81.8 years. There is a slight difference in life expectancy between males and females at 80.1 and 83.5 years<sup>15</sup> respectively. These figures remain consistently above the national average, particularly for males and are consistently with the region.

Year	Life Expectancy	
	Females	Male
<b>2000-2002</b>	81.5	76.9
<b>2001-2003</b>	81.9	76.8
<b>2002-2004</b>	82.1	77.3
<b>2003-2005</b>	82.7	77.2
<b>2004-2006</b>	83.1	77.8
<b>2005-2007</b>	83.3	78.5
<b>2006-2008</b>	83.1	79.2
<b>2007-2009</b>	83.1	79.5
<b>2008-2010</b>	82.9	79.6
<b>2009-2011</b>	83.2	79.4
<b>2010-2012</b>	83.2	79.6
<b>2011-2013</b>	83.5	79.4
<b>2012-2014</b>	83.5	80.1

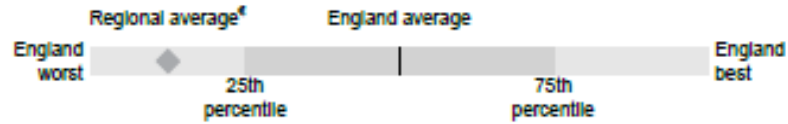
Source: ONS (2014) Life Expectancy at Birth

## 7.3 York's Health Profile

The Health Profile for York<sup>1</sup> summarises the key health statistics for York under various themes. From these indicators, it can be deduced that the key priorities for York include smoking status at time of delivery, hospital stays for self-harm, and suicide rates.

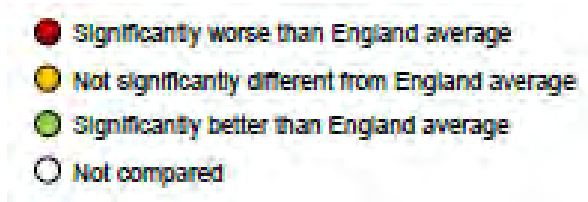
There is no comprehensive source for disability statistics. However, proxy's can be used such as the Disabled Living Allowance (DLA), which is available for people aged under 65 who are disabled and need help with personal care or mobility. In August 2012 6350 people in York received DLA, of which the majority had claimed for 5 years or over. In May 2012 2800 people in York between the claimed Incapacity Benefit and Severe Disablement Allowance because they had been unable to work for at least 28 weeks (consecutive) because of illness or disability.

<sup>15</sup> ONS (2014) Life expectancy at birth



Domain	Indicator	Period	Local count	Local value	Eng value	Eng worst	England range	Eng best
Our communities	1 Deprivation score (IMD 2015)	2015	n/a	12.2	21.8	42.0		5.0
	2 Children in low income families (under 16s)	2014	3,630	11.9	20.1	39.2		6.6
	3 Statutory homelessness	2015/16	16	0.2	0.9			
	4 GCSEs achieved	2015/16	1,013	64.0	57.8	44.8		78.7
	5 Violent crime (violence offences)	2015/16	2,648	13.0	17.2	36.7		4.5
	6 Long term unemployment	2016	155	1.1 <sup>A20</sup>	3.7 <sup>A20</sup>	13.8		0.4
Children's and young people's health	7 Smoking status at time of delivery	2015/16	232	12.1	10.6 <sup>§1</sup>	26.0		1.8
	8 Breastfeeding initiation	2014/15	1,562	x <sup>1</sup>	74.3	47.2		92.9
	9 Obese children (Year 6)	2015/16	270	15.1	19.8	28.5		9.4
	10 Admission episodes for alcohol-specific conditions (under 18s) <sup>†</sup>	2013/14 - 15/16	47	42.9	37.4	121.3		10.5
	11 Under 18 conceptions	2015	60	20.4	20.8	43.8		5.4
Adults' health and lifestyle	12 Smoking prevalence in adults	2016	n/a	12.6	15.5	25.7		4.9
	13 Percentage of physically active adults	2015	n/a	69.8	57.0	44.8		69.8
	14 Excess weight in adults	2013 - 15	n/a	56.4	64.8	76.2		46.5
	15 Cancer diagnosed at early stage	2015	413	54.6	52.4	39.0		63.1
Disease and poor health	16 Hospital stays for self-harm <sup>†</sup>	2015/16	570	252.8	196.5	635.3		55.7
	17 Hospital stays for alcohol-related harm <sup>†</sup>	2015/16	1,283	658.5	647	1,163		374
	18 Recorded diabetes	2014/15	9,089	4.8	6.4	9.2		3.3
	19 Incidence of TB	2013 - 15	16	2.6	12.0	85.6		0.0
	20 New sexually transmitted Infections (STI)	2016	945	678.9	795	3,288		223
	21 Hip fractures in people aged 65 and over <sup>†</sup>	2015/16	232	597.2	589	820		312
Life expectancy and causes of death	22 Life expectancy at birth (Male)	2013 - 15	n/a	80.2	79.5	74.3		83.4
	23 Life expectancy at birth (Female)	2013 - 15	n/a	83.4	83.1	79.4		86.7
	24 Infant mortality	2013 - 15	17	2.8	3.9	8.2		0.8
	25 Killed and seriously injured on roads	2013 - 15	207	33.8	38.5	103.7		10.4
	26 Suicide rate	2013 - 15	74	14.0	10.1	17.4		5.6
	27 Smoking related deaths	2013 - 15	931	273.8	283.5			
	28 Under 75 mortality rate: cardiovascular	2013 - 15	329	67.8	74.6	137.6		43.1
	29 Under 75 mortality rate: cancer	2013 - 15	633	130.5	138.8	194.8		98.6
	30 Excess winter deaths	Aug 2012 - Jul 2015	259	15.2	19.6	36.0		6.9

Source: Public Health England (2017) Health Profile for York 2017



### Likely Evolution without the Plan

The health of York's population is out of the direct influence of planning policy and relies on education and personal commitment of individuals. It is likely that current health trends will continue and that obesity will continue to become increasingly prevalent. The City has a number of sports centres, parks and greenspaces to support physical exercise and health and well-being.

A policy-off scenario would see the status quo position with incremental improvements to different areas. Conversely, planning policy could help support the identified need for open space, green infrastructure and built sports facilities through protection and delivery of facilities and spaces. This would help to support the health of the population more than by incremental changes alone. Planning policy could also help to ensure the future provision of health facilities and services to meet local needs and that new development does not give rise to adverse impacts on human health.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The general health of citizens in York is good;
- ▶ The main priorities to address are obesity, particularly in children, alcohol and physical activity.

## 8. Resource Consumption, Energy and Waste

### 8.1 Water Resources and Consumption

Yorkshire Water state that the reservoirs are at a healthy 78% full (April 2017) but still promote water efficiency to safeguard the resources. Average water use in York is 142 litres of water per day per person; the UK average is 149 litres. As people own more appliances which use water, water efficiency is paramount to ensuring that water resources are available in the future.

Water for York is abstracted from the River Ouse and River Derwent. Increase in development and population will lead to further water resource abstraction, which may impact on the two rivers. The depletion of the Sherwood aquifer is a priority consideration for development in the York sub zone.

Yorkshire Water’s Water Resources Management Plan (2014) has weighed up the demand and supply of water for the forthcoming 25 years until 2039/40. The document forecasts demand and the measures which will help to ease any deficit in the future. The demand model has inbuilt assumptions regarding the projected population and households as well as the projected effects of climate change, leakage, implemented water efficiency measures and assumed new homes in accordance with the Code for Sustainable Homes. The new housing forecast detailed within the report has been based on information from the National House-Building Council, Cambridge Econometric and current Yorkshire Water data and assumes an uptake of 120 litres/head/day in new properties. This data was used to amend the initial forecasts provided by Experian to take account of Yorkshire specific development plans at that time.

York lies within the Grid SWZ zone within Yorkshire Water’s area, which identifies a deficit between supply and demand from 2018/19 is 2.67Ml/d, increasing to 108.65Ml/d by 2039/40. Climate change is the predominant factor considered to lead to a deficit in supply. The solutions proposed to meet the forecast supply demand deficit in the Grid SWZ is a balance of demand reduction options and the development of existing or new assets. The options selected include leakage reduction, use of an existing river abstraction licence, three groundwater schemes and customer water efficiency. As the plan period stretches out, there is less certainty with regard to the mix of measures to be used and they are also likely to be revised in the next WRMP, to be adopted in 2019.

### 8.2 Energy Consumption

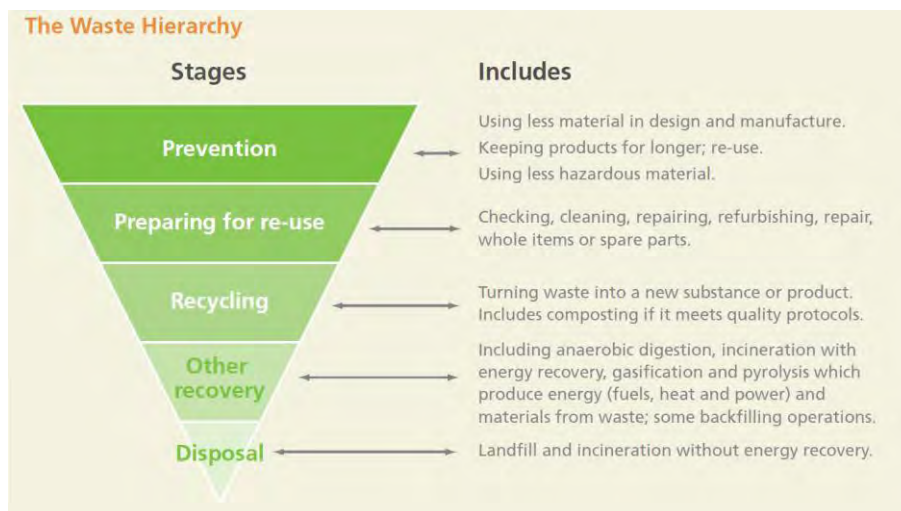
The average domestic consumption of electricity and gas has been decreasing since 2006 with York consistently below the national average (DECC). Similarly, the consumption for commercial and industrial gas and electricity show a decrease in consumption.

Consumptions Statistics	2015		2012		2010	
	Average gas consumption	Average electricity consumption (kWh)	Average gas consumption	Average electricity consumption (kWh)	Average gas consumption	Average electricity consumption (kWh)
Average household in York	13,710	4,891	14,968	3,730	15,575	3,819

<b>Average UK household</b>	13,202	5,289	14,080	4,014	15,087	4,150
<b>Average commercial in York</b>	613,974	59,372	538,322	66,159	565,557	73,856
<b>Average UK commercial</b>	675,094	76,387	688,941	75,372	670,316	76,863
Source: DECC, 2017						

### 8.3 Waste

Every year, in North Yorkshire and York, 253,421 tonnes of rubbish is thrown away, enough to fill York Minster to the roof 1½ times. The City of York has a positive decreasing trend for decreasing the tonnes of waste produced. The amount of waste that was landfilled has reduced to 55.1% (2011/12) from a 2004/05 baseline figure of 82.2%. Similarly, there has been a significant increase in the amount of recycling that has occurred with the vast majority of residents having a kerbside recycling collection service. Recycling and waste management is high on the council agenda to promote sustainable living and has been presented in campaigns to the public heavily over the past couples of year. It is expected that improvements will be made each year hence forth.



**Waste hierarchy (Defra, Government Review of Waste Policy 2011)**

In order to process waste effectively in the future, City of York and North Yorkshire County Council form the North Yorkshire Waste Partnership. 'Let's Talk Rubbish' is the strategy currently in place. The partnership have also worked with the private sector to build a new facility in the site of an existing quarry and landfill site at Allerton Park, a site adjacent to the A1 between York and Knaresborough.

#### Joint Minerals and Waste Local Plan

City of York Council are producing a Joint Minerals and Waste Local Plan with North Yorkshire and the North York Moors. The Minerals and Waste Joint Plan will cover the period 1 January 2016 to 31 December 2030. The geographical scope of the Joint Plan is the three minerals and waste planning authority areas of North Yorkshire, the City of York



and the North York Moors National Park. This sets out policies for the location of waste management over the next 15 years prioritising use of the waste hierarchy.

### Likely Evolution without the Plan

Water for York is abstracted from the River Ouse and River Derwent. Increased development and population growth will lead to further water resource abstraction. Yorkshire Water's Water Resources Management Plan 2014 has considered the demand and supply of water for the forthcoming 25 years. Water supply will be managed through a series of demand reduction initiatives, water efficiency measures, leakage reduction and development of new and existing assets including additional sustainable abstraction.

Legislation, publicity and education have been focussed on ensuring that the message to reduce, re-use and recycle to minimise waste, the use of materials and overall consumption is implemented through appropriate schemes and adopted through behavioural change. Trends in York are in line with this with the amount of waste recycled increasing and the amount landfilled decreasing.

Energy consumption in York decreased between 2005 and 2014 and the City's consumption is now consistently below the national average. As recycling schemes and energy efficient measures continue to be implemented, it is reasonable to assume that these trends will continue.

The compulsory quality of development and requirements for the generation of renewable energy and use of materials in response to climate change and efficiency across York in the future will largely be dependent upon national guidance and Building Regulations. Any changes to this guidance should be reflected in new development. Currently, the Building Regulations set out the criteria for the quality of development and requirements for sustainability, including renewable energy generation. Furthermore, non-compulsory guidance from BREEAM for commercial premises sets out measures for sustainability. This guidance is not statutory, however, and would be given more support should it, or the equivalent, be included within planning policy as a requirement.

### Key Sustainability Issues

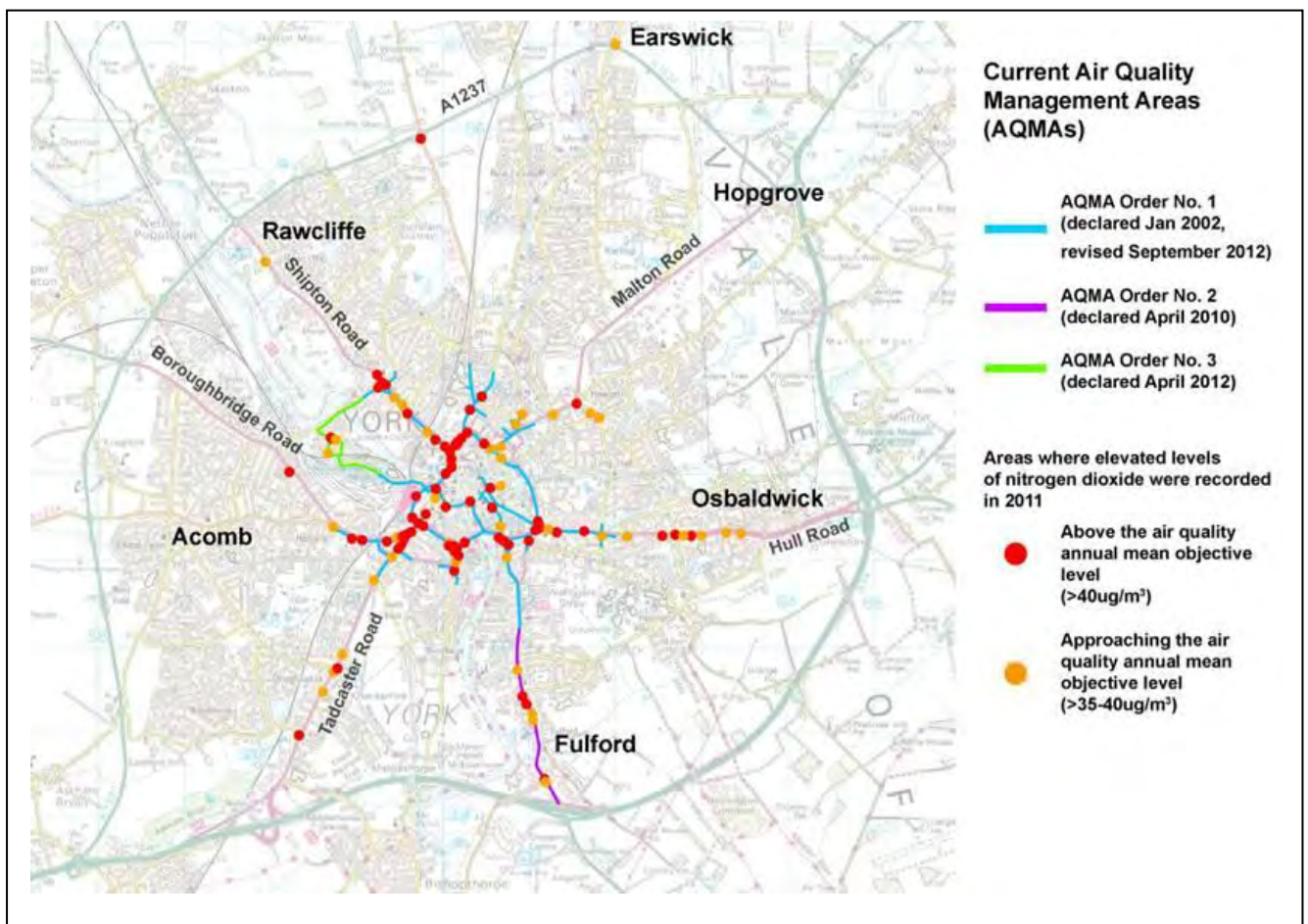
- ▶ York has reduced its overall consumption of energy resources over the past few years and this trend is likely to continue;
- ▶ A key consumer of resources is transport;
- ▶ External factors such as the weather are likely to continue to impact on consumption;
- ▶ The Council is committed to resource and carbon reduction through energy efficiency;
- ▶ Water resources are not likely to have a significant effect on York as the household consumption has been built into Yorkshire Water's demand/supply models for the period out to 2039/40. Water efficiency improvements by existing and future households and commercial operations are still required;
- ▶ The amount of waste produced in York is reducing whilst the levels of recycling and composting have increased in line with a decrease in landfill.



# 9. Air Quality

## 9.1 Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs)

The Environment Act 1995 requires all local authorities to Review and Assess air quality in their areas and to declare Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) where health based air quality objectives are not being met. In 2002 City of York Council (CYC) declared an AQMA around the inner ring road where concentrations of nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) were above the objective levels. Nitrogen dioxide is formed during all combustion processes (primary NO<sub>2</sub>), and can also be formed in the atmosphere from other pollutants (secondary NO<sub>2</sub>). The main source of nitrogen dioxide in York is traffic.



Three Air Quality Action Plans (AQAPs<sup>16</sup>) have been adopted by the Council to tackle air quality issues, the third of which was adopted in December 2015. The original City Centre AQMA was declared in 2002 and has also been amended. The revised order reflects the wider area of the city centre now known to be affected by breaches of the annual average NO<sub>2</sub> objective and includes some additional areas where breaches of the hourly objective for NO<sub>2</sub> have

also previously been detected (George Hudson St / Rougier St). A second AQMA was declared in Fulford in April 2010 and a third on Salisbury Terrace in April 2012.

<sup>16</sup> Air Quality Monitoring/Low Emission Strategy Evidence Base

The most recent Annual Report found that average concentrations across the majority of air quality technical breach areas increased marginally in 2016 compared to 2015, although there is evidence of a steady downward trend in nitrogen dioxide concentrations over the last 7 years. The Report states that the City Centre AQMA may need to be amended to include Coppergate. This Report also recommends the revocation of the Salisbury Terrace AQMA as levels of NO<sub>2</sub> have been below the health based annual mean objective for the last 4 years.

There also needs to be a holistic approach to carbon and local air quality management to ensure all emissions to air are minimised as far as possible. An overarching Low Emission Strategy (LES) has been in place since 2012 to address this issue. The LES has achieved:

- An electric park and ride service (Poppleton Bar);
- The world's first electric double-decker tour bus;
- A comprehensive 'Pay as You Go' electric vehicle recharging network in our car parks and Park and Ride sites; and
- Increased uptake of car club vehicles (particularly amongst Council staff).

### Likely Evolution without the Plan

Nitrogen dioxide is formed during all combustion processes (primary NO<sub>2</sub>), and can also be formed in the atmosphere from other pollutants (secondary NO<sub>2</sub>) but the main source of nitrogen dioxide in York is traffic. Poor air quality is a leading factor in people's health and continually high pollutant levels negatively affect this. Recent air pollution monitoring data for York (2016) indicates that the annual average air quality objective for NO<sub>2</sub> is still being breached at a number of locations around the inner ring road (within the city centre AQMA). However, monitoring suggests that the Salisbury Terrace AQMA could be revoked.

Improvements to air quality do not solely rely on planning policy. For example, changes can be made to commercial transport fleets to use low emissions technologies. However, the Council aspires to be the first low emission city and has adopted a Low Emission Strategy (LES) to provide a holistic and consistent approach to dealing with this issue. The LES could not be fully implemented without the Local Plan as a delivery mechanism meaning that air quality would continue to decline and continue to negatively affect the health of the population. Planning policy would help to ensure a consistent and cumulative approach to the consideration and mitigation of air quality within development and planning applications.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ York's air quality continues to decline in the City Centre although there are improvements in other areas (the Salisbury Terrace AQMA may be revoked);
- ▶ A combination of measures is needed in order to improve air quality including a modal shift in transport and moving to low emission technologies with supporting infrastructure;
- ▶ York's ambition is to become the first low emission city.

## 10. WATER, FLOODING AND FLOOD RISK

### 10.1 Flood risk

York is at risk from a range of flood sources - almost 4000 properties from our rivers and severe storms can cause significant disruption to our travel networks, properties and businesses. We have experienced a wide range of flood events from our rivers - major flooding in 1982 and 2000 and flooding has occurred in recent years from severe storms and surface runoff.

This is well documented with the records for York dating back to 1263. The River Ouse hit the local and national media headlines as a result of widespread flooding in autumn 2000, high river levels in September 2012 and citywide flooding in December 2015.

Flood defences protect the vast majority of sites from flooding on the Ouse, Foss and their tributaries but further work is needed to ensure their effectiveness following climatic change. A residual risk remains behind flood defences where drainage networks can be overwhelmed and action from all partners during flood events is vital – such operations avoided flooding behind defences in 2012.

The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011) produced by York City Council considered the historic incidences and potential for future flooding from surface water flooding, groundwater and canal and ordinary watercourse flooding. These are considered in turn below:

- **Surface Water Flooding** – the Council has limited records of past surface water flooding. The most comprehensive records relate to the consequences of intense rainfall in June 2007 when areas in Haxby, Wigginton, Rufforth, Strensall, Clifton, Rawcliffe, Acomb and Holgate were affected by very localised rainfall events ranging from a 1 in 7 to 1 in 100 year return period. The flooding mostly affected roads where the rainfall exceeded the drainage infrastructure capacity of 1 in 30 years.
- **Groundwater Flooding** – this occurs as a result of water rising up from the underlying aquifer or from water flowing from abnormal springs. This tends to occur after long periods of sustained high rainfall and the area's most at risk are often low-lying where the water table is more likely to be at a shallow depth. The Council has no records of areas where groundwater emergence is known to be a cause of flooding.
- **Canal and Ordinary Watercourse Flooding** – whilst there are no artificial canals in the York area, the river Foss is a canalised main river. In 2006, ordinary watercourses with potential to cause property flooding were designated main river. The main river reaches of Blue Beck, Burdyke, Holgate Beck, Tang Hall Beck and Osbaldwick Beck, and the ordinary watercourse Elvington Beck have all flooded property due to backing up from the Rivers Ouse, Foss and Derwent. There is no evidence of historic flooding from the ordinary watercourses in the outlying rural areas. Within suburban areas, Westfield Beck (to the west of Haxby) reached a level in June 2007 high enough to flood gardens and roads. Problems associated with the efficiency of Westfield Beck pumping station which were considered to have exacerbated this problem have now been addressed. Elvington Beck is identified as a source of surface water flooding following intense rainfall. This was caused in part by restricted capacity due to a lack of maintenance although this is now being addressed.

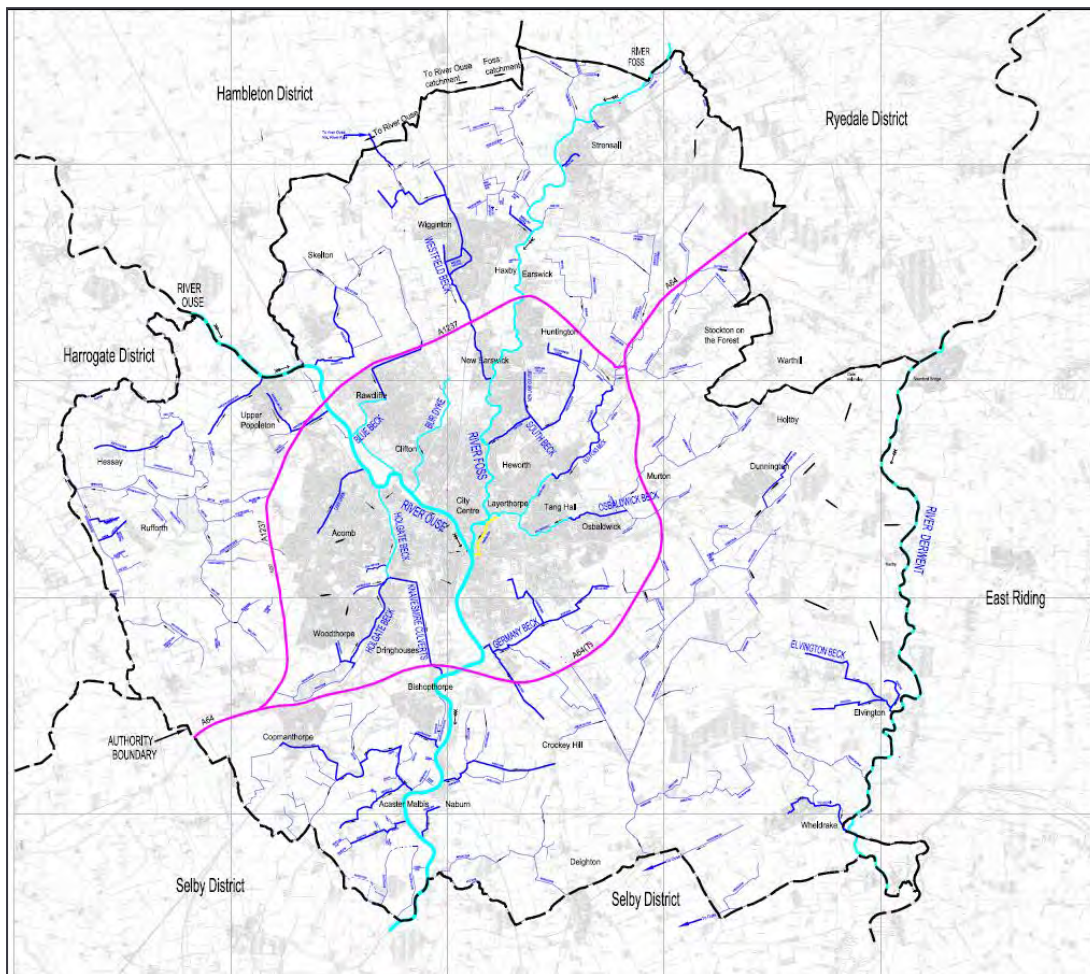
The City of York Council has completed a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA, 2013), which will assist the Council in the process of sequentially testing the suitability of sites at flood risk in line with the NPPF. The sequential test will be used to demonstrate that there are no 'reasonably available alternative sites' in a lower flood risk area in which to locate the



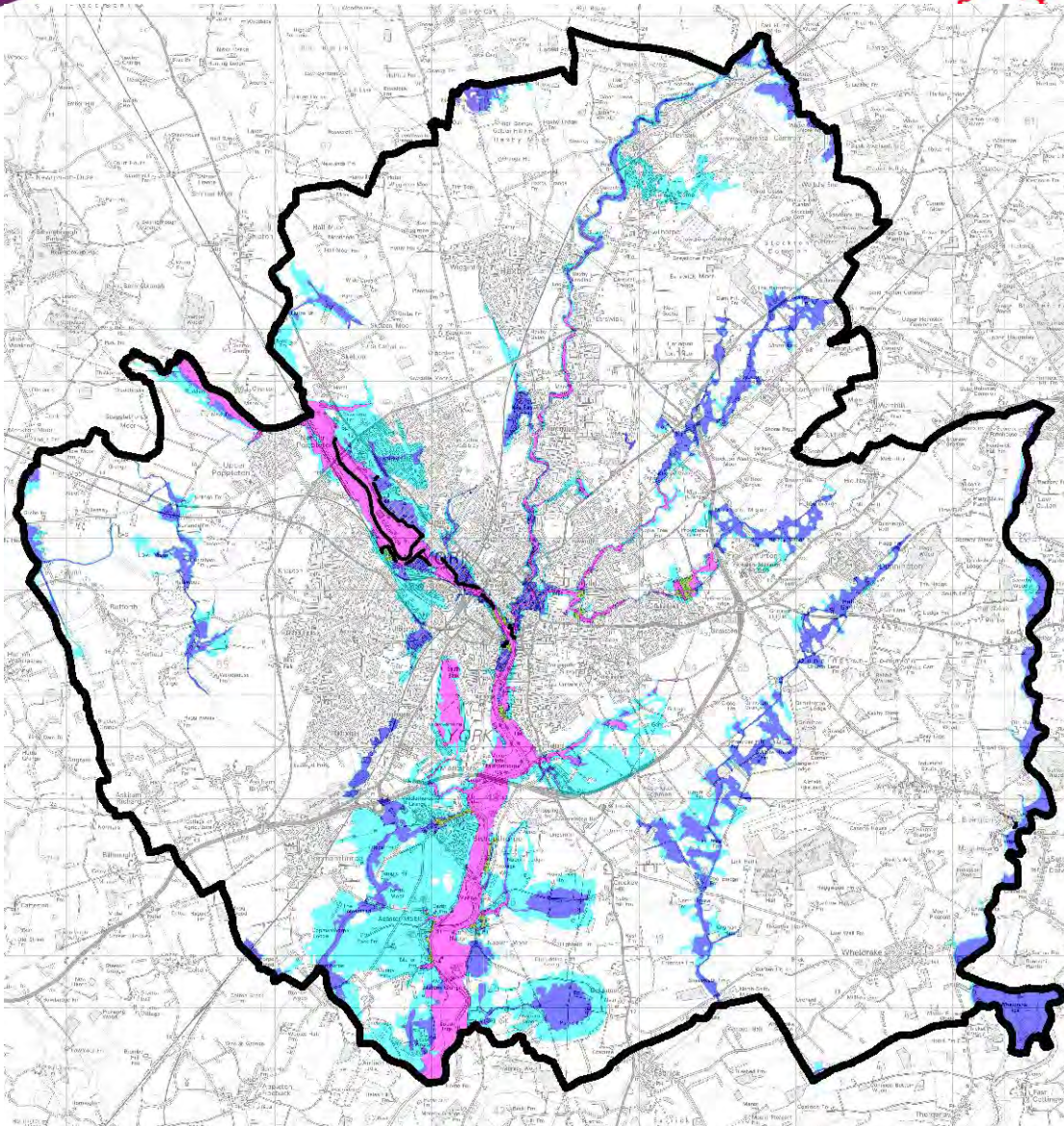
proposed development. In addition to this the exceptions test will need to be applied, depending on the flood risk vulnerability and the flood zone. In line with the NPPF, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment seeks to ensure that the potential risk of flooding off site, as a result of the redevelopment of land, is a key consideration when establishing appropriate land uses for a site. The flood risk map shows the areas within York that are categorised as being in Flood Risk zones 2 and 3. Flood risk 2 is a low to medium risk with an annual probability of flooding from rivers of 0.1% to 1% and 0.1 to 0.5% from the sea. Zone 3 is a high risk with an annual probability of flooding from rivers of 1% or greater and 0.5% or greater from the sea. On this basis there are some 86km of defences on the River Ouse. The standard of protection provided by these defences ranges from greater than 20% to less than 0.5%.

An update to the SRFA was published in 2013 to align with the requirements of the NPPF. This did not update the 2011 modelling, which remains valid.

Flood risk is predicted to alter in the future due to climate change and sea level rise. Climate change may result in different rainfall patterns and sea level rise, which could increase the flood risk in the tidal parts of the Ouse catchment area. The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2015) states that almost 4000 homes and businesses in the City area are at risk of flooding from rivers and proposes a series of actions to help manage and address flood risk in the area, co-ordinating action across a range of organisations.







### SFRA 2011 Flood Risk Zones Legend:

All Uncoloured Areas



Zone 1: Less than 1 in 1000 annual probability of flooding in any year (<0.1Percent)

Zone 2: Between 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 annual probability of flooding in any year (1Percent to 0.1Percent)

Zone 3a: Areas between 1 in a 100 and 1 in 25 annual probability of flooding in any year (1 to 4 Percent)



3a - Defended up to 1 in 50, Flood Risk between 1 in 50 and 1 in 100 (2 to 1 Percent)



3a - Defended up to 1 in 100 (1Percent)

Zone 3a(i): Developed areas with up to a 1 in 25 or greater annual probability of flooding in any year (4 Percent or greater)

Zone 3b: Areas with up to a 1 in 25 or greater annual probability of flooding in any year (4 Percent or greater)

Flood Defences

## 10.2 Water Quality

The purpose of the Water Framework Directive is to establish a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, estuaries, coastal waters and groundwater. The framework for delivering the Directive is through River Basin Management Planning. The UK has been split into several River Basin Districts (RBDs). Each River Basin District has been characterised into smaller management units known as Water Bodies. The surface Water Bodies may be rivers, lakes, estuary or coastal.

According to the Vale of York Profile (Natural England [37]), groundwater quality is good in the east but poor in the west of the City. All the rivers that have been assessed are of good chemical quality, including the rivers Ure and Ouse in the west. The ecological quality of the rivers in the area is classed as moderate, although a small stretch of river associated with the tributaries of the River Wharfe is classed as poor, as is the River Foss.

The Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse (SUNO) Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS) was updated in February 2013. The SUNO CAMS encompasses an area of 3,509km<sup>2</sup> of North Yorkshire.

The SUNO CAMS area is mostly rural farmland but incorporates the towns of Richmond, Northallerton, Knaresborough, Thirsk and Harrogate and the cities of Ripon and York. The resident population of the York, Harrogate, Hambleton and Richmondshire authorities is around half a million people, with seasonal visitor numbers increasing this substantially. There is a long history of industrial and commercial activity in the area, although tourism, the service industry, recreation and agriculture are now the dominant economic sectors.

The west of the CAMS area is largely made up of the Pennines and Yorkshire Dales National Park. Managed grassland in the lowlands provides areas for livestock grazing and breeding, while heather moorland is more frequent in the uplands. Within the Vale of York to the east, arable farming is more common. Small areas of woodland are scattered throughout most of the region, but can be found in a greater concentration in the north east of the area which includes a section of the North York Moors National Park.

The rocks of the SUNO CAMS area range in age from Carboniferous (c.360 million years ago) to Triassic (c.248 million years ago) and consist mainly of sedimentary limestones, sandstones, mudstones and shales. The west of the catchment is primarily Carboniferous Limestone and Millstone Grit with drift deposits of typically less than 3m thick, meaning the aquifers are in good connectivity with surface waters. In the River Swale catchment and in the northeast and central area however, the rocks are covered by drift deposits that are often more than 20m thick. As a result of this, the underlying Magnesian Limestone and Sherwood Sandstone aquifers are more detached from surface flows.

The hydrology of the area is varied as a result of the contrasting rainfall, topography, geology and soils in the region. In the west of the SUNO CAMS, moorland rising more than 500m above sea level receives between 1,300-1,800mm mean annual rainfall. Steep valley slopes and seasonally waterlogged soils can lead to a rapid surface runoff response, meaning river levels rise quickly when it rains. In the central and east of the CAMS area, the land is primarily low lying, at elevations of 15-50m above sea level, with a mean annual rainfall between 600-750mm. The low gradients and generally less intense rainfall mean that flow rates in these tributary catchments rise at a moderate to slow rate following rainfall.

About two thirds of surface water abstractions in the SUNO CAMS area are for hydropower generation, although these licences are non-consumptive, meaning the water is returned rather than used. Public water supply represents the most consumptive use of abstracted water in the area and makes up about a third of the total licensed volume.



The SUNO CAMS area rivers are an important recreational resource for angling, canoeing and boating. The area also has a rich diversity of historic and archaeological sites such as York Minster, Fountains Abbey, Maidens Castle, Richmond Castle, Byland Abbey and Mount Grace Priory.

The Humber River Basin Management Plan [38], identifies that the Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse catchment attracts many tourists because of its National Parks, natural features such as Aysgarth Falls and historic sites such as York Minster and Fountains Abbey. It extends from the heights of the North Pennine Moors, Yorkshire Dales, North York Moors and Howardian Hills down to the low-lying Vale of York in the south. It has large rural areas of grassland and livestock farming with several historic towns and cities including Northallerton, Ripon, Harrogate and York. There is a vast network of footpaths and bridleways within the catchment, such as the nationally important Pennine Way. The catchment also contains nationally important Ash woodlands. There are 117 river, canal and surface water transfer bodies and 14 lakes in the catchment. A total of 48 are artificial or heavily modified. At 2016 around 15% of all water bodies achieved good or better ecological status/potential with 66% achieving moderate status and 21% poor or bad. 93 per cent of water bodies were assessed as having good chemical status.

Point source discharges from industry sewage works, water industry storm discharges and diffuse pollution from agriculture are key reasons for failures in the catchment. Physical modifications due to water storage and supply, urbanisation and land drainage also play a key role in determining the status of rivers and lakes in this catchment.

The River Derwent, its tributaries and wetlands are highly valued for landscape and nature conservation. The catchment extends from the North York Moors through to a more undulating landscape, then flat, low lying land near the confluence of the River Derwent and tidal River Ouse. Barmby Barrage is located at the confluence to control water quality in the lower River Derwent and to retain levels for navigation and abstraction.

The Derwent is a very rural catchment with grazing moorland in the uplands and large areas of designated conservation sites; nearly 13% of the catchment is woodlands and ancient woodlands. The seaside resort of Scarborough is the largest urban area, while inland there are dispersed market towns and villages including Stamford Bridge, Malton, Helmsley and Pickering. There are 71 river water bodies and one lake in the Derwent Humber catchment. A total of 27 are artificial or heavily modified. At 2016 around 13% of all water bodies achieved good or better ecological status, with 69% achieving moderate status and 18% poor or bad. 100% of water bodies were assessed as having a good chemical status. Water industry storm discharges and diffuse pollution from agriculture are key reasons for failures in the catchment.

York does not contain any Source Protection Zones (SPZs).

An increase in population will have an inevitable negative impact on water usage and consumption. Yorkshire Water's Water Resources Management Plan 2014 has weighed up the demand and supply of water for the forthcoming 25 years until 2039/40. The demand model has inbuilt assumptions regarding the projected population and households as well as the projected effects of climate change, leakage, implemented water efficiency measures and assumed new homes in accordance with Building Regulations. York lies within the Grid SWZ zone within Yorkshire Water's area, which identifies a deficit between supply and demand from 2018/19 is 2.67Ml/d, increasing to 108.65Ml/d by 2039/40. A range of solutions are proposed to ultimately meet the forecast supply demand deficit in the Grid SWZ as well as development of existing or new assets. The options selected include leakage reduction, use of an existing river abstraction licence, three groundwater schemes and customer water efficiency. As the plan period stretches out, there is less certainty with regard to the mix of measures to be used and they are also likely to be revised in the next WRMP, to be adopted in 2019.

### Likely Evolution without the Plan

York has a well documented history of flooding as the City lies at the confluence of the Rivers Ouse and Foss. Flood protection measures are already in place with improvements to these largely out of the remit of planning. York City Council is legally obliged under the Water Act to deal with flood risk management and policy. The City Council have prepared a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy which includes a series of actions for managing risk, many of which can be implemented without the Local Plan. However, flood risk in the future is set to get worse under the influence of climate change and may see York experiencing more frequent flood events with negative effects on people, property and businesses.

The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment sets out the areas at most risk from flooding. A policy off scenario may have a negative effect should development not be located where it is at low risk from flooding, although the policies in the NPPF should direct development to those areas least likely to be at risk of flooding.

Development needs to be focussed in low risk areas to avoid negative impacts on fluvial and pluvial flooding. Policy intervention would have a positive influence in using the evidence base to direct development accordingly and mitigate its effects in the future in both new schemes as well as existing areas.

The 2016 survey results from the Environment Agency state that the quality of the Rivers Ouse and Foss are very good in terms of their chemistry, biology, phosphates and nitrate concentrations. Improvements to river quality are not directly related to planning policy and therefore it is reasonable to assume that this trend will continue, although policy intervention could support improvements.

### Key Issues from the Baseline

- ▶ York has a history particularly of fluvial flooding. However, all sources of flooding e.g. pluvial and groundwater flooding need to be taken into consideration in planning for the future of the City;
- ▶ Flooding is still likely to affect people and businesses in York;
- ▶ There is a need to minimise future flood risk arising from the impacts of climate change;
- ▶ Water quality is generally good or moderate with the main reasons for poor quality linked with agricultural farming practices.

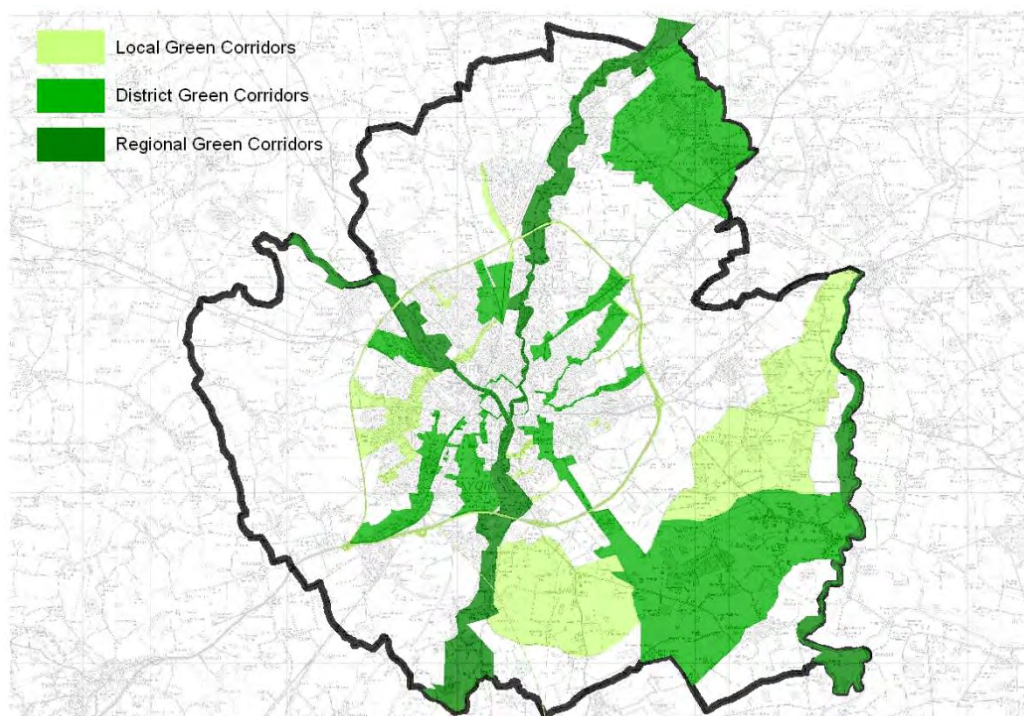
# 11. Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity

Green Infrastructure (GI) encompasses all “green” assets in the authority, including individual components from parks, the river corridors, street trees and managed and unmanaged sites to designed and planted openspaces. A number of these are also recognised heritage assets within the city. For example, the greenspaces upon which the City Walls site, the historic Strays and the designated Registered parks and Gardens such as Museum Gardens all contribute to openspace and recreational areas. Together, all of these assets make a green infrastructure network cross the city with a variety of uses including: nature conservation, openspace and green corridors and linkages. This network of sites helps to link together different spaces across York for access to the sites as well as across the city as a whole.

## 11.1 Green Infrastructure Corridors

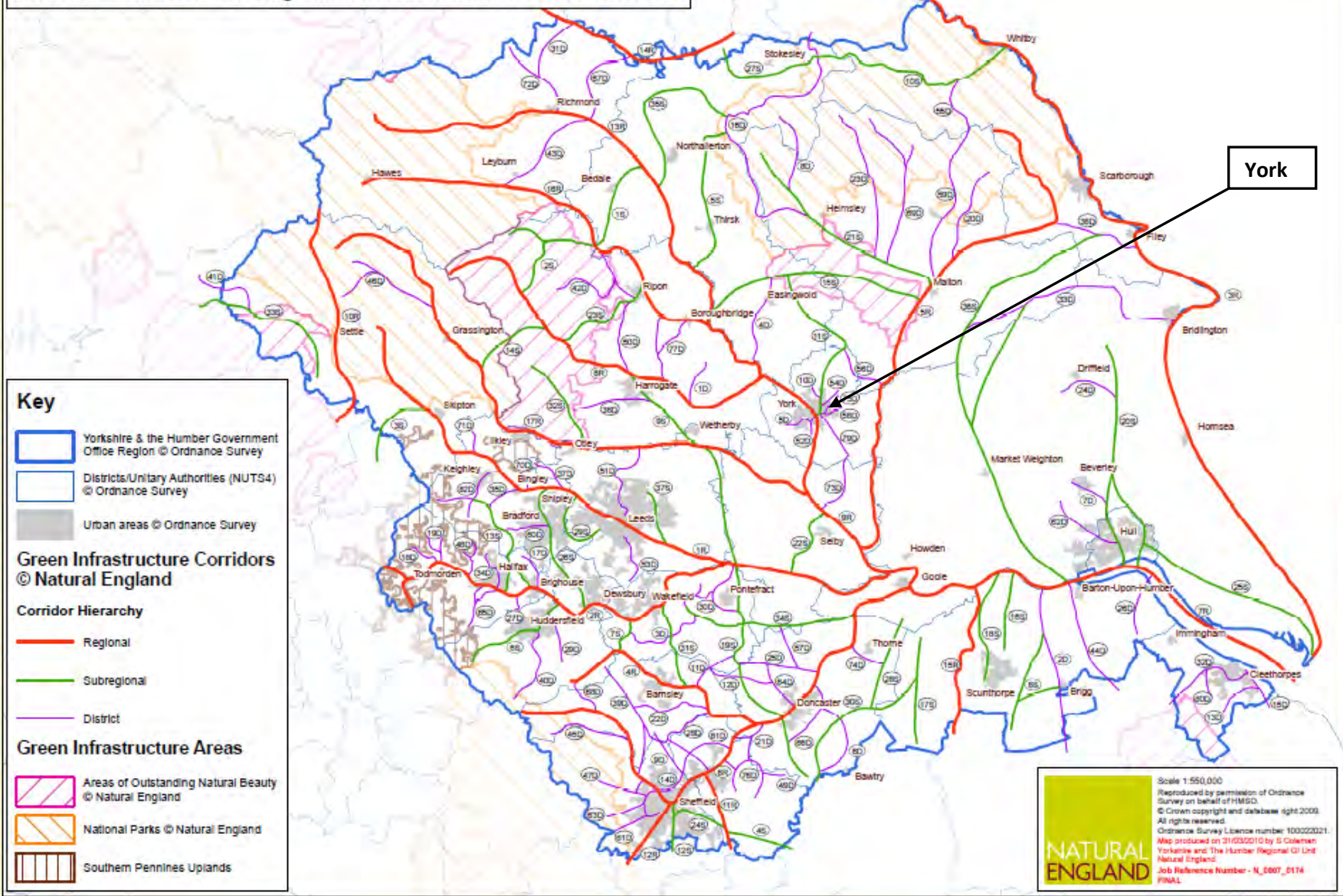
Natural England has worked in partnership with authorities within Yorkshire and Humber to record and map the nationally, regionally and locally important infrastructure within the region. The aim of this was to:

- protect green infrastructure;
- be a starting point for more detailed or localised green infrastructure work;
- increase awareness of where green infrastructure functions exist and how they complement each other;
- establish a baseline of green infrastructure from which change can be measured;
- inform planning decisions and development proposals;
- provide evidence for policy and strategy creation;
- form the basis of subregional delivery projects;
- focus green infrastructure enhancement where gains can be maximised.





**Yorkshire & the Humber Diagrammatic Green Infrastructure Corridors**



## 11.2 Openspace

Openspace, sport, and recreation facilities provide essential services for the residents of York, contributing to residents quality of life and social well being and health. Furthermore, openspace and recreational space also promote a series of significant environmental benefits including mitigating climate change, providing habitats and promoting biodiversity. For this reason, it is now categorised under “Green Infrastructure” (GI).

Open space in York includes approximately 480 hectares of parks and open spaces. Existing open space, however, is not distributed in a uniform manner across the city. An Openspace and Green Infrastructure Study (2014) was produced by AMEC in 2014. The study concluded:

- *Park and Gardens*: On the whole there is a good level of access to parks within the urban area but there are issues of provision for residents in out lying areas.
- *Natural and Semi-natural*: Access to natural and semi-natural openspace is high across the urban and rural settlements as well as other large sites such as the strays. Whilst not part of this category, it is considered that the general countryside is also accessible due to the greenbelt ensuring countryside adjacent to the urban area
- *Amenity space*: The distribution of amenity space is uneven across the city although there is access to other types of openspace in most locations. Quality of the space could be upgraded in most cases and there should be the potential to use them for “pocket parks” where residents are outside of a 5 minute walk to the amenity space or park.
- *Children’s Openspace*: The distribution of childrens sites is fairly even across the city although some deficiencies were identified in Heworth Without, Huntington, Westfield and Acomb wards.
- *Young persons*: A limited number of residents were in the catchment for the young peoples facilities and the provision of more facilities will be a challenge if residents are to be within a reasonable distance to this openspace type across the city.
- *Outdoor Sports Facilities*: Access to sports facilities could be enhanced with the use of school’s facilities for community use. Also need to maximise opportunities to incorporate pitches where demand has been expressed.
- *Allotments*: The distribution of allotments is sporadic and there are waiting lists for many of the sites. Provision of new facilities would be welcomed particularly in wards where there are deficiencies such as Osbaldwick, Acomb and Westfield.
- The city centre has recreational importance for visitors and are valued by tourists and workers. It should be ensured that they remain of good quality.
- If additional development takes place, there would need to be a robust assessment of the provision of openspace and how much / what type should be provided.

Five of York’s Park and Gardens have also achieved Green Flag Award Status based upon the quality and provision of facilities within the park. These parks are

- Rawcliffe Country Park,
- Clarence Gardens,
- Glen Gardens,
- Rowntree Park and
- Westbank Park.

Two places in York have also received a Green Flag Community Award for their Gardens: The Nose, St Clement’s Church who grows edible plants for local people deprived of

growing space and St Nicholas Field, which is a former rubbish tip transformed in an urban nature park and designated local nature reserve.

Ensuring that people have accessible open space is a key social theme for the city to ensure health and well-being.

An open space update has been produced to take into account the amendments to a number of Council Ward boundaries which took effect in May 2015. The breakdown by 2015 Ward / Typology of open space surplus / deficits at 2017, is shown in the table below:

Ward	Population (2017)	Parks & Gardens (Ha)	Natural / Semi Natural (Ha)	Amenity Green Space (Ha)	Children's (Sites)	Young Persons Facility (Ha)	Outdoor Sports (Ha)	Allotments (Ha)
Acomb	8,604	-1.55	-16.06	-7.92	-3.88	-1.81	-9.23	-1.72
Bishopthorpe	3,906	-0.70	-8.32	-5.56	-1.64	-0.82	-3.25	+0.30
Clifton	8,804	-1.58	-13.96	-4.90	-4.02	-1.85	-0.90	-2.55
Copmanthorpe	4,173	-0.75	-8.89	-5.41	-1.87	-0.88	-3.33	-0.02
Dringhouses & Woodthorpe	11,084	-2.12	+24.73	-9.27	-5.06	-2.48	-6.19	-2.51
Fishergate	8,920	-1.61	+12.82	-4.31	-4.11	-1.87	-10.30	+3.47
Fulford & Heslington	6,105	-1.10	-3.63	-3.20	-2.36	-1.10	+4.69	-0.81
Guildhall	14,041	+3.59	-20.37	-8.55	-6.26	-2.95	-17.20	-3.05
Haxby & Wigginton	12,028	-2.17	-20.29	-9.68	-4.89	-2.43	-12.92	-2.29
Heworth	13,147	-1.47	-22.24	-12.90	-5.60	-2.76	-14.05	+1.05
Heworth Without	4,054	-0.73	+32.02	+1.69	-1.77	-0.85	+10.92	-0.97
Holgate	12,832	+2.17	-22.32	-1.63	-5.09	-2.57	-11.36	+3.83
Hull Road	12,105	+4.51	-17.47	+42.99	-5.37	-2.54	+3.66	-3.21
Huntington and New Earswick	12,108	-2.18	+12.59	-9.27	-5.41	-2.29	+17.43	-1.27
Micklegate	12,516	-1.89	-25.92	+49.58	+6.45	-2.19	-1.81	+0.09
Osbalwick & Derwent	8,604	-1.55	+30.16	-5.62	-3.76	-1.69	-0.03	-0.27
Rawcliffe & Clifton Without	11,549	+3.50	+134.35	+11.08	-2.55	-0.92	+17.21	+2.86
Rural West York	8,926	-1.61	+42.92	-3.33	-3.45	-1.87	+5.86	-0.56
Strensall	8,137	-1.46	-4.95	+2.09	-2.86	-1.71	-4.37	-1.32
Westfield	13,611	-2.45	-26.64	-6.10	-6.02	-2.86	-4.98	-1.98
Wheldrake	4,153	-0.75	-8.85	-5.34	-1.76	-0.87	-1.13	+0.92

..

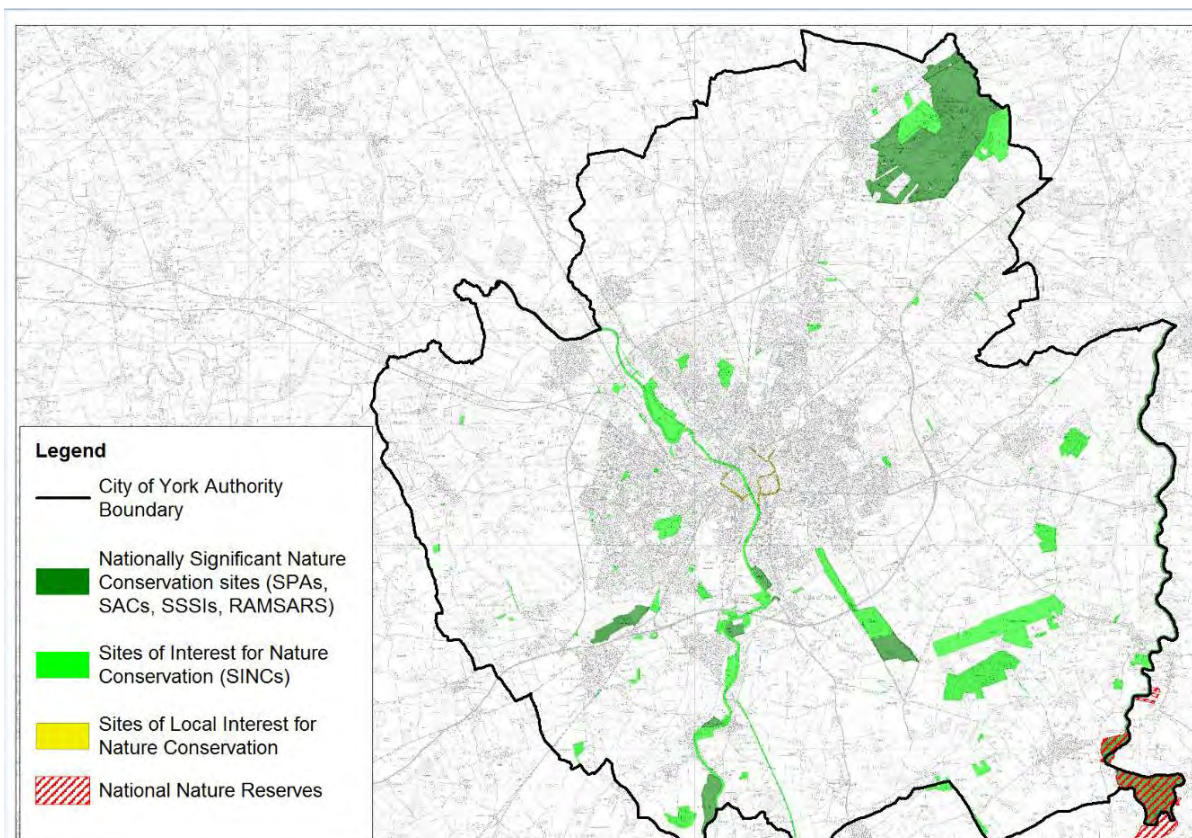


## 11.3 Nature Conservation

York contains nature conservation areas which are locally, nationally and internationally significant. Sites of European importance include:

- River Derwent Special Area for Conservation (SAC);
- Lower Derwent Valley Special Protection Area (SPA), SAC and RAMSAR; and
- Strensall Common SAC.

City of York Council has undertaken an audit of sites to provide an understanding of the nature conservation and biodiversity value within the authority using the North Yorkshire system of a more regionally based assessment of sites. The audit identified that currently there is 886 hectares of wildlife habitats, which represents only 3.2% of the total authority area. It also identified SINC sites which are sites which of local importance to York. The original Biodiversity audit (1996) found 42 Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC) within the authority boundaries, 9 sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) of national importance, three of which were also of international significance as Ramsars, Special Protection Areas (SPAs for birds) and Special areas of Conservation (SACs for habitats). The most recent audit (2010) has found that 5 of these sites no longer meet the requirements but that a further 49 news sites which fulfil this criteria. Furthermore, 87 additional sites have been recorded for their wildlife value but do not formally make the criteria to be a SINC site.



Title	Total No	Total Area	Total Length*
<b>SSSI's:</b> Strensall Common, Heslington Tilmire, Askham Bog, Fulford Ings, Naburn Marsh, Church Ings, Acaster South Ings, Derwent Ings and the River Derwent.	9	895.08	18000
<b>SAC's:</b> Strensall Common, Derwent Ings	3	714.75	18000
<b>SPA's:</b> Lower Derwent Valley	1	136 ha (682 ha)	
<b>Ramsar:</b> Lower Derwent Valley	1	136 ha (682 ha)	
<b>NNR's:</b> Lower Derwent Valley	1	136 ha (682 ha)	
<b>Total No. Sites of Statutory Protection</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>895.08</b>	<b>18000</b>
Existing SINC's (retained)	37	426.40	7855
New Sinc's	49	154.53	24260
Sinc Hedges	41		11896
Total no. of Sinc's (excl. hedges)	86	580.93	
Total no. of Sinc's (incl. Hedges)	127		32115
SINC – Local Nature Reserves	3	54.65	
Non Sinc LNR's (1 part SINC)	2	12.30	
<b>Total LNR's</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>66.95</b>	
Non SINC Sites with Social Value	2	5.70	0
New Sinc's - Possible	15	173.61	1900
Sincs to be De-notified	5	5.75	950
Sites of Interest (Not Sinc Quality)	87	330.51	18710
Created Sites	<b>11</b>	<b>22.70</b>	<b>550</b>
<b>Total Sites of Interest (Not SINC value)</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>371.26</b>	
<b>Other sites(Unknown value)</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>155.50</b>	<b>750</b>

\*Where appropriate

Contained within these sites are a range of known protected species including different types of bats and birds, badgers, great crested newts, water vole and barn owls. It is important therefore to take consideration of these species in planning for the future to make sure their habitats are maintained and not disturbed by development.

York has 3 main rivers within its boundaries – the Ouse, Foss and Derwent along with associated becks and tributaries. The Rivers are ecologically important and act as a pathway for the movement and migration of species to and from the Humber Estuary as well as supporting protected species, including otters and depressed river mussels. It provides a route for migratory fish as well as a natural flightline for migratory birds and bats. The Ouse also provides suitable habitat for European Protected species such as water voles and otters. The wider Ouse catchment supports the only confirmed British population of the rare tansy beetle.

York also has a total woodland cover of 998 hectares<sup>17</sup>, which is 3.7% of the total land area and approximately 5.5 hectares per 1,000 population. This is lower than the regional coverage (Yorkshire and the Humber) of 5.8% of the total land area and 18.2 hectares per 1,000 population. In total, there are around 20000 trees within the City of York in parks, strays, nature reserves, pockets of public open spaces and woodlands. The diversity of types of trees and their habitats mean that they are managed in different ways but for every tree felled, 2 are planted in order to maintain and increase their prevalence. This practice should be encouraged for its benefits to the city's image, managing climate change and promoting a healthy city.

Treemendous York is an initiative being promoted by the community and City of York Council. A national survey undertaken by the Guardian and New City Beautiful identified that York has less tree cover than the national average of 12% (the European average tree cover is around 27%). The 'York New City Beautiful: Toward and Economic Vision' report (2011) recommended that 50,000 new trees should be planted in York to bring tree cover in the city to around the national average. The initiative aims to promote a healthier, greener, more environmentally friendly, successful and beautiful city. The main focus of the group over the past few months has been to identify and assess sites so that a plan of action can be put into place to start planting large numbers of trees as soon as the next planting season begins this autumn. In addition to Treemendous, York University have recently planted 50,000 trees..

### Likely Evolution without the Plan

York has a vast variety of open space, sport and recreation spaces within the City with the majority of the City having access to different types of space. The maintenance of these assets is largely outside the control of planning. However, there are identified deficiencies in some types of open space and without policy intervention this may remain the case in the future with incremental improvements to open space around the City on an adhoc basis. The positive contribution planning policy could make would be to support and protect open space and address the identified deficiencies through delivery of new open space areas within new developments and designations.

York has a number of international, national, regional and locally recognised nature conservation sites. The designation and quality of these are largely out of the remit of planning and there are ongoing schemes to ensure their quality and maintenance. There are also ongoing initiatives to support nature conservation and biodiversity, including stewarding schemes and the Treemendous project. It is reasonable to assume that in these cases the current situation would remain as the status quo. Biodiversity and nature conservation are vulnerable to changes, however, and lack of policy to support their integrity through sensitive location of development may have a negative effect on overall biodiversity and natural assets. Through planning policy, opportunities may also be realised to enhance designated sites and biodiversity more broadly through, for example, habitat creation and management.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ Whilst open space in York includes approximately 480 hectares of parks and open spaces, it is not distributed in a uniform manner across the City and therefore some areas are deficient in certain types of open space;
- ▶ The quality of large parks and gardens in York is good with five designated as Green Flag Award Status;

---

<sup>17</sup> All Biodiversity Action Plan data (BAP), 2013



- ▶ York has an abundance of important sites for nature conservation at international, national, regional and local levels;
- ▶ The City's nature conservation sites support a diverse range of flora and fauna;
- ▶ Initiatives are ongoing to support nature conservation/open spaces around the City.

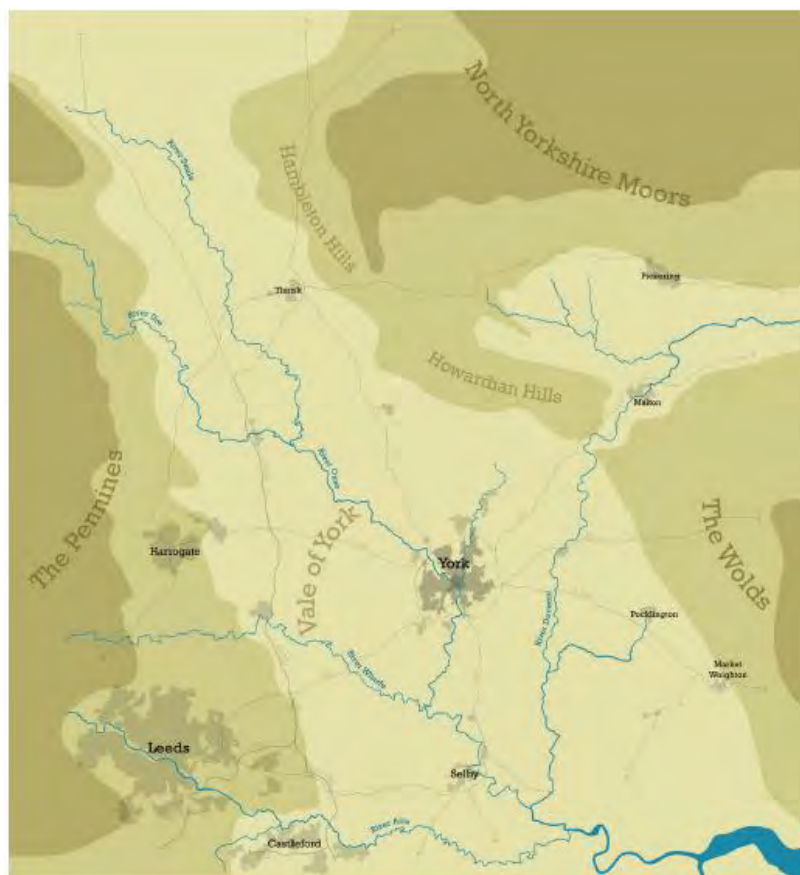


## 12. Landscape and Heritage

### 12.1 York's Landscape

The European Landscape Convention defines Landscape as “An area as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors” (Council of Europe 2000).

Natural England's National Character Area for the Vale of York<sup>18</sup> describes how York sits astride the River Ouse in the centre of the Vale of York, where the Ouse meets its tributary the River Foss. The Vale is a large low-lying basin stretching over 30 miles from Northallerton in the north to the Humber estuary in the south. This bowl is enclosed on three sides by higher ground: the Pennines rising to the west and the North York Moors to the north, with the Howardian Hills at their foot, sweeping east and south to become the Yorkshire Wolds on the other side of the River Derwent.



The setting of York is characterised by open approaches leading towards the city. Long views are achieved across the relatively flat landscape with only occasional woods to interrupt extensive views. The series of green wedges in the city enable long views to be experienced from the outskirts of the city towards important city landmarks such as York Minster. The ring-road around York also allows an appreciation for the size and scale of the city as the flat approaches make possible long-distance views across the landscape towards York Minster. York Minster is a dominant feature within the City and views of this building are

<sup>18</sup> National Character Area 28: Vale of York (Natural England, 2012)

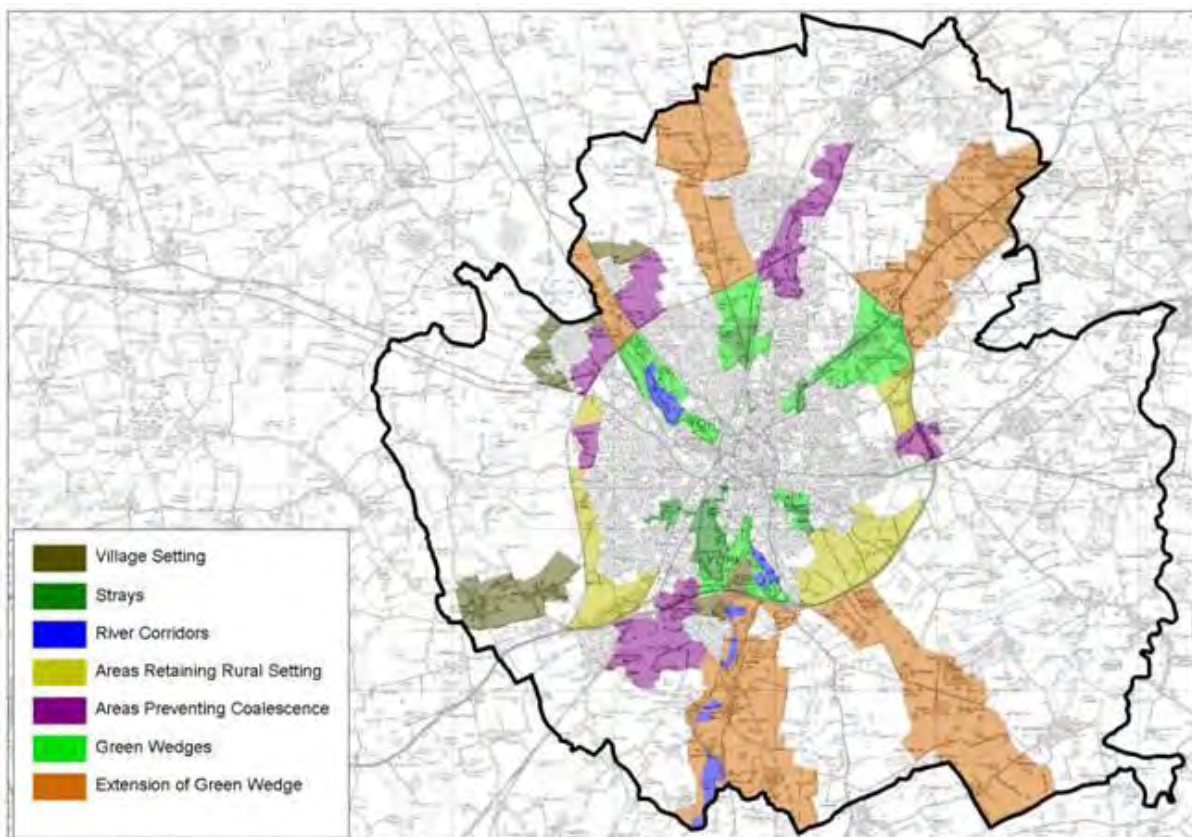
widely held to be very important in defining the special character of York and its setting. The open approaches enable the city to be experienced within its wider setting establishing a close relationship between the urban area, green wedges, surrounding countryside and the villages. The landscape of York is broadly characterised as relatively flat and low lying agricultural land dominated by the wide flood plain of the River Ouse, rising slightly to the east and surrounded by a relatively evenly spaced pattern of villages.

Specifically, the historic central city of York is recognised as important in the NCA as follows:

- The City of York sits at the centre of the NCA with roads radiating out from it as spokes on a wheel.
- York Minster forms a prominent landmark and focal point for the Vale and visitors to the area.
- There is pressure around the city that could lead to development sprawl that takes away from the enclosed dominance of the town centre.

## 12.2 Historic Character and Setting of York

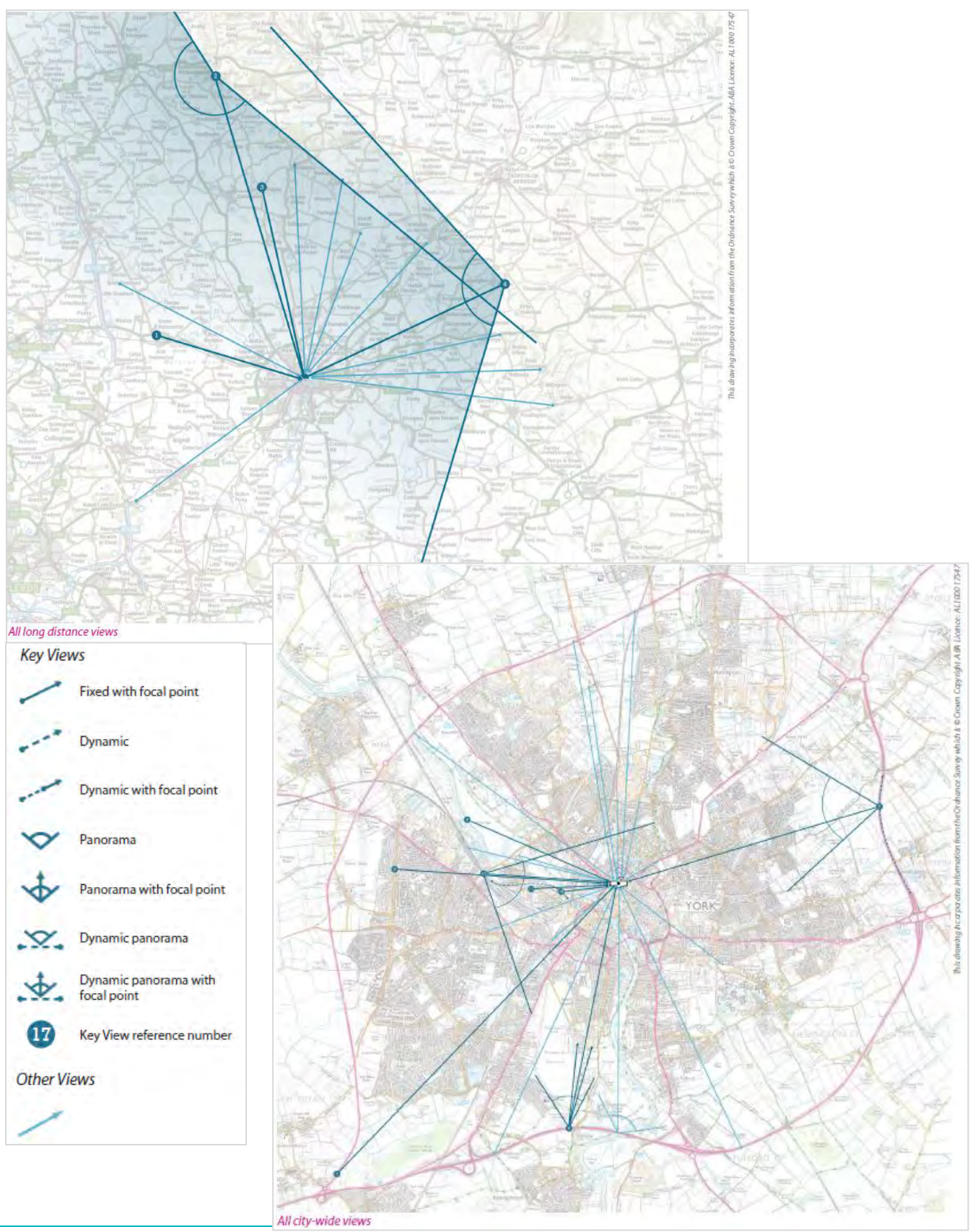
In 2003, a Greenbelt Appraisal was undertaken to establish the areas which predominantly support the character and setting of the city. This work was updated in 2011 and again in 2014. The map on this page shows the areas identified which are principally important for the character and setting of York and feeds into the Council's understanding of Green belt purposes.





## 12.3 Significant Landscape Views in York

The views of York were captured in the Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal (2011). The maps illustrate that there are significant views from both within and outside of the York District boundary.



## 12.4 Ecosystem Services

The Vale of York NCA <sup>19</sup> provides a wide range of benefits to society. Each is derived from the attributes and processes (both natural and cultural features) within with the area. These benefits are known collectively as 'ecosystem services'. The predominant services can be summarised as:

- Provisioning service (food, fibre and water supply)
  - Food Provision: The Vale of York is part of a large swathe of agricultural land to the north and south. Glacial lake deposits have helped to produce high grade soils (54 per cent Grade 3 and 28 per cent Grade 2), and historic drainage has helped to make the area ideal for arable farming, with 82 per cent of the total area in cultivation.  
Water Supply: It also provides a large amount of water for local communities and for those as far away as Sheffield, both from underground aquifers and from abstraction from the rivers running through the NCA. The western part of the NCA overlies a Permo-Triassic sandstone aquifer (the Sherwood Sandstone aquifer, which is a major source of drinking water for the region). Rainfall is low in the NCA, and due to existing high levels of demand on these aquifers they currently have no water available for additional abstraction (except for a small area in the south-eastern corner)
- Regulating services (water purification, air quality maintenance and climate regulation)
  - *Regulating climate change:* A low proportion of carbon is stored within the first soil horizon (0–5 per cent) across most of the NCA, although there are pockets of higher soil carbon content which coincide with the heaths at Allertorpe and Strensall as well as some areas underlying the south-western part of York.
  - *Regulating soil erosion:* Regulation of soil erosion is currently low, although almost half the soils in the NCA are not susceptible to erosion. The light, sandy soils across much of the Vale are prone to soil erosion, with wind erosion an increasing concern in this area. Intensive agricultural practices increase the risk of erosion, especially after heavy rains or in areas of poorly draining soil. The risks are also enhanced on the steeper slopes where bare or cultivated soil is exposed and where continuous cultivation of crops such as potatoes has reduced organic levels in the soil.
  - *Regulating soil quality:* Soil quality in its current state and management enables highly productive agriculture to prevail across the NCA. The value of slowly permeable, seasonally wet, slightly acidic but base-rich loamy and clayey soils (which cover 37 per cent of the NCA) could decrease, as such soils are susceptible to compaction and can be easily damaged when wet.
  - *Regulating water quality:* Groundwater quality in this NCA is good in the east but poor in the west. All the rivers that have been assessed are of good chemical quality, including the rivers Ure and Ouse in the west. The ecological quality of the rivers in the area is classed as good or moderate, although a small stretch of river in the south-western corner associated with tributaries of the River Wharfe is classed as poor, as is the River Foss. Much of the central and northern parts of the NCA fall within the Yorkshire Ouse, Nidd and Swale catchment sensitive farming priority catchment, while parts of the south-east fall within the Yorkshire Derwent catchment sensitive farming priority catchment. (The catchment sensitive farming project offers advice and training to farmers and land managers

---

<sup>19</sup> National Character Areas 28: Vale of York (Natural England 2012)



in priority catchment areas to enable them to take voluntary action to reduce their high diffuse water pollution from agriculture to protect waterbodies and the environment.)

- *Regulating water flow (flooding):* The NCA includes a large number of rivers that drain surrounding areas; high levels of drainage within the natural flood plains have increased the pressure on the river system, leading to a long history of flooding. The amount and speed of water arriving in the NCA are dependent on the condition of surrounding upland areas where the river headlands are located; land within the NCA is heavily drained, so more water arriving more quickly from surrounding areas increases flood risk locally. There is potential for a more naturalised regulation of flood waters in this NCA, although the system currently runs at capacity, especially along the River Ouse. Many sections of river have been canalised, disengaging them from their flood plains. These rivers cannot naturally deposit silt within flood plains, and build-up in the channels can exacerbate flooding problems by limiting the storage capacity of the waterbody. Restoration of washlands has helped to alleviate some of the flooding pressures in the lower parts of the Vale, for example to the north of the City of York.
- Cultural services (Inspiration, education and wellbeing)
  - *Sense of place/Inspiration:* Sense of place and cultural heritage services are dominated by the arable landscape and the major rivers that dissect the flat, open landscape. Semi-natural features such as remnant heathlands, ponds, wetlands, grasslands, hedges, hedgerow trees, copses, shelterbelts, remnants of ancient semi-natural woodlands and commons are scattered through the area, as are historic features such as irregular fields, Romano-British settlements, parkland associated with country houses, distinctive linear villages, isolated farmsteads, masonry bridges and vernacular buildings of traditional materials of mottled brick and pantile roofs. Within the walls of the City of York the historic buildings and minster provide a strong sense of place.
  - *Sense of history:* There is a great sense of history throughout the NCA and the landscape is littered with evidence of settlements from Roman times. History within the Vale has been dominated by the continuous mixed land use of lush river meadow pasture and productive, versatile soils. Villages within this landscape have a structure relating to post-Norman settlement and planning but also reveal subsequent medieval redevelopment and modification. The history of enclosure, management and cultivation of the land is evident in the landscape but is being eroded due to imbalance in activity (for example there is more arable land and less pasture now). The City of York provides a central focus for historic character and entertainment, education and recreation in the Vale, attracting local, national and international visitors. The development of the city through different periods can be experienced within the city walls.
  - *Recreation:* Recreation and access are supported by the Yorkshire Wolds Way and Ebor Way long-distance routes, the network of footpaths (816 km at a density of 0.8 km per km<sup>2</sup>) and small areas of open access land (0.28 per cent of the area is open access land). The relatively little open access land in this NCA reflects the high levels of private land ownership; areas and old estates that are open to the public provide good opportunities for recreation. Within the City of York itself opportunities exist for recreation focused around historically important sites and themes. New developments provide opportunities to improve access to and recreation in a wider number of sites and areas and to ensure that the public realm remains accessible and does not become privatised.
  - *Biodiversity:* The remaining heathland sites at Strensall Common and Allertorpe Common and the river flood plain of the Lower Derwent Valley are designated as Sites of Special Scientific Interest for their nature conservation value. The Lower

Derwent Valley Special Protection Area/Special Area of Conservation/Ramsar site is one of the most important traditionally managed, species-rich alluvial flood meadow habitats remaining in the UK. All the rivers and their corridors that flow through the Vale are important features for biodiversity, and reconnecting the rivers with the flood plain along these corridors and decreasing external pressures on them will have benefits for biodiversity.

- Strensall Common and Allerthorpe Common feature the best remaining examples of heathland habitat in the NCA, supporting a number of rare invertebrates and birds.
- Patches of semi-natural habitat and small features such as ponds, ditches, hedgerows and trees provide permeability to the wider landscape for biodiversity and act as important stepping stones through the agricultural areas. The NCA is a priority area for action to support farmland birds, species of which are declining.

## 12.5 Heritage Assets

The historic environment of the City of York is of international, national, regional and local significance. This is recognised through the existing national statutory designations that apply to heritage assets in the City of York. Much of the unique attractiveness of the city as a place to live, work and visit arises from its historical and cultural assets.

The City of York is one of only five historic centres in England that has been designated as an Area of Archaeological Importance as the Archaeology is of national and international significance. It is widely acknowledged that many of the deposits are as yet undiscovered and will only become apparent in the urban area through redevelopment of sites and in rural areas through agricultural practice and any new development. Key to maintaining this resource in the future is understanding that there are areas which have high archaeological value and which may need full excavation as well as the sensitivities between development and its impact on archaeological deposits in close proximity to make sure that they are preserved for the future.

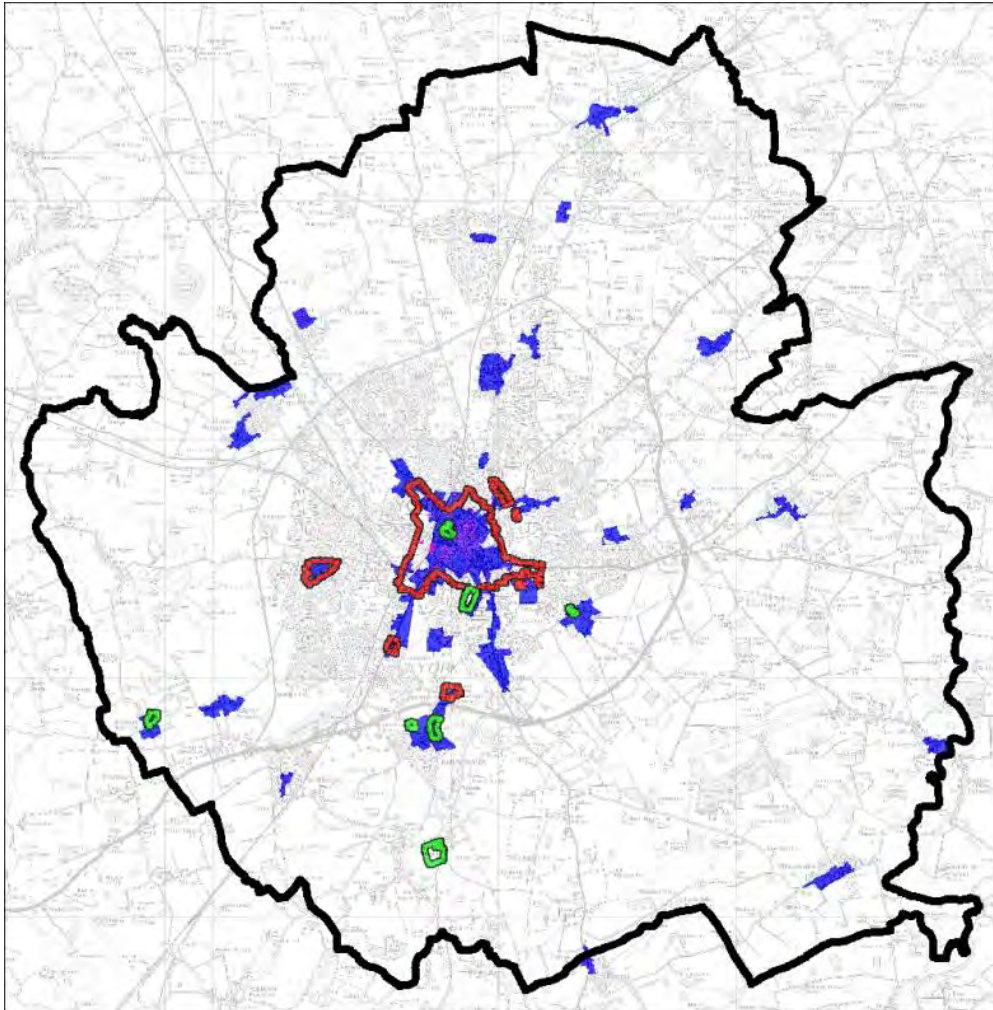
York's wealth of historic buildings include: York Minster, England's largest (surviving) medieval church and the largest Gothic Cathedral in Northern Europe as well as 2,228 listed buildings of which 242 (15%) are Grade 1 and 2\*. There are 22 scheduled monuments in the city including the city walls, York Castle, Clifford's Tower and St Mary's Abbey. The City also has 4 registered historic parks and gardens, which include the Museum Gardens and Rowntree Park. In addition to this the city has 35 designated Conservation Areas, each of which is covered by Conservation Area Appraisal and have extra controls applied to them so that the character of the area can be preserved and enhanced. At the local level there is a community-driven desire to adopt a list of locally significant buildings structures and spaces.

### Heritage at Risk

English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register includes 5 sites within York:

- The Racecourse and Terrys Factory Conservation area - identified as being in a 'very bad' condition and deteriorating.
- Church of St Mary, Askham Richard. This grade II\* listed building assessed as in poor condition with slow decay and solution yet to be implemented.
- Church of St Denys, Walmgate. This is grade I listed building assessed as in poor condition with slow decay and solution yet to be implemented.
- Church of St Thomas, Lowther Street. This grade II listed building assessed as in poor condition with slow decay and solution yet to be implemented.

- Church of St Paul, Holgate Road. This grade II listed building assessed as in poor condition



### The Heritage Topic Paper

The Heritage Topic Paper (2014) draws together the evidence relating to the historic environment and translates this into an understanding of the city's special qualities and its complex 2000 year history. The evidence and understanding is then translated into the key influential factors, themes and six principle characteristics of the historic environment that helps define the special qualities. The factors are large-scale, almost deterministic environmental elements with which humans have interacted and produced the historic environment. The themes provide a high level categorisations which allows the narrative of human action to develop across chronological divisions. The characteristics provide both a means of describing this special historic character and of testing to potential impacts of policy.

### York's Historic Core

York Central Historic Core was only the second conservation area to be created under the Civic Amenities Act, which introduced the concept as a means to help local authorities protect and manage whole historic areas; the existing control, listing, was only intended for individual buildings. The Act – and the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act of 1990 which superseded it – defines conservation areas as '*areas of special*



*architectural or historic interest, the character of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance.'*

A study of the Central Historic Core was undertaken in two parts to enable an understanding of the character of the historic Core and how to manage it in the future. The first part sets out the Conservation Area's history and character at the city level and then divides the area into two dozen character areas. The purpose of this first is to understand the history, form and functions of the city in order to identify, first, the Conservation Area's special interest, second, those issues which threaten to damage what is special about it and, third, opportunities for enhancing its appearance and character. The second part focuses on the management strategy for the area and recommendations for further work, including changing the conservation area boundary. The study recognises some of the key assets including the character areas identified, heritage assets of importance and why as well as key views analysis from around the authority and city centre.

### Likely Evolution without the Plan

York's historic environment is a key defining feature of the City. Its character derives not only from its designated assets, such as listed buildings, scheduled monuments and conservation areas, but also its non-designated assets, including its below ground archaeological deposits. York's historic city centre has also been designated as an area of archaeological importance (one of only five in the country). Whilst it is reasonable to assume that the majority of the designated heritage assets will remain since works to them invariably require consent, elements which contribute to their significance could be harmed through inappropriate development in their vicinity.

The Heritage Topic Paper (2014) identified those key attributes which contribute to the special historic character and setting of York. Whilst the formally designated sites may afford some statutory protection through the planning system, other non-designated elements which contribute to the character of the historic city could be harmed without a clear policy framework. Pressures from development in terms of density or building height in various locations could compromise unique features in York. Whilst design can be subjective, without the necessary policy or in a 'policy-off' scenario, there could be significant detrimental impact on the overall historic built environment and its setting.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ York's landscape is a primary feature of York's historic character and setting (see **Figure 4.12**);
- ▶ There are specific elements of the landscape that need to be preserved in order to appreciate the whole of York's context;
- ▶ Views from and to the landscape and built environment features are an important feature of York's character;
- ▶ Historic character and setting is an integral part of the city's past and future;
- ▶ The attractive and unique historic environment contributes to/influences the economy, social and environmental functioning of the city of York;
- ▶ Appreciating the value of heritage assets is key to preservation and enhancement as well understanding any future impacts;
- ▶ Consideration needs to be given to the key views and assets which are identified to have a positive experience for the City.
- ▶ There is a need to tackle heritage assets at risk.

- Medieval and Tudor shops and houses
- Medieval and Tudor civic and religious

---

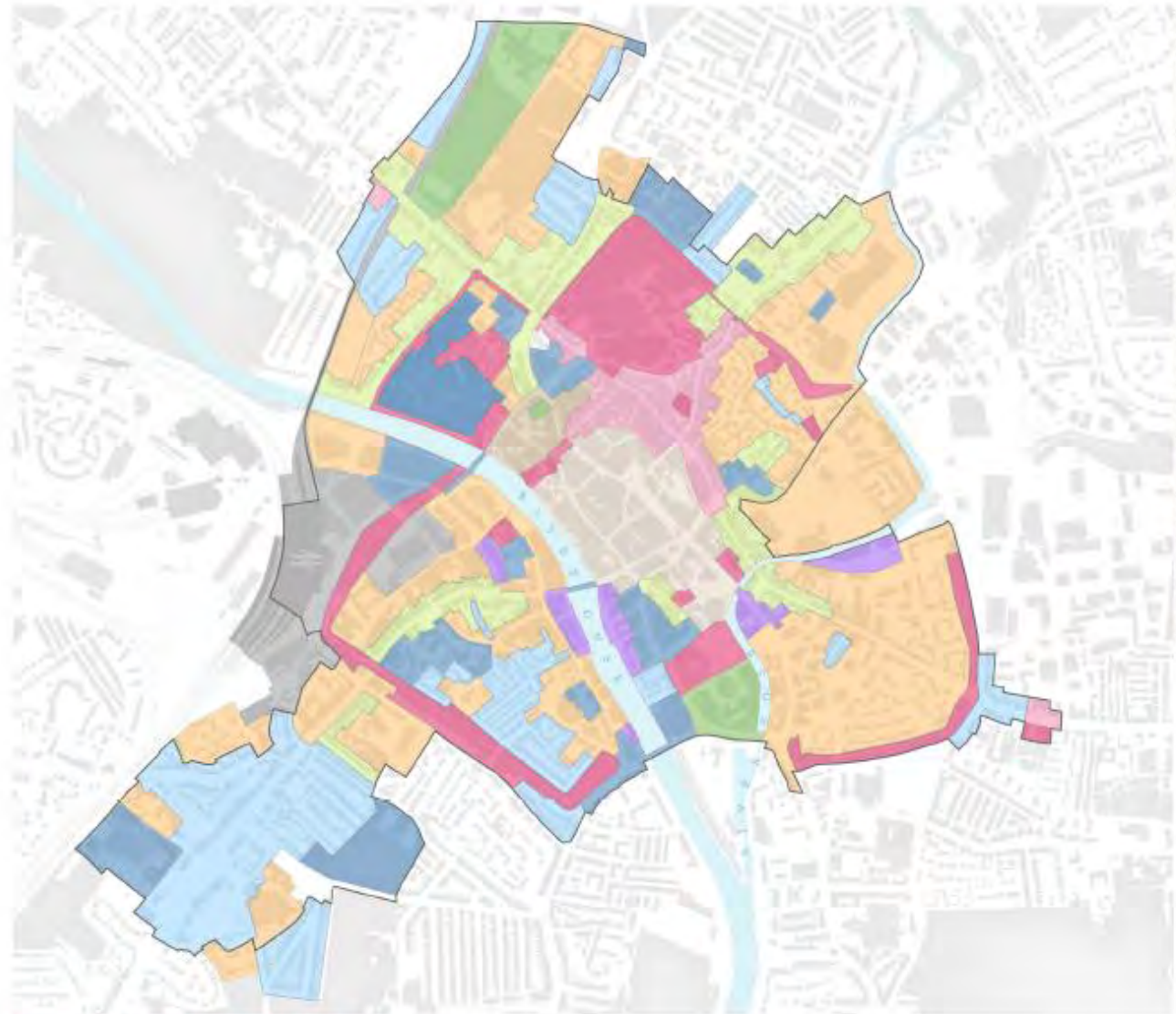
- Georgian shops and houses
- Georgian civic and religious

---

- Victorian and Edwardian housing
- Victorian and Edwardian civic and religious

---

- 18th/19th century quayside and commercial
- 19th century railway development
- 19th / 20th century shopping area
- 20th / 21st century development
- Existing Conservation Area boundary



This drawing incorporates information from the Ordnance Survey which is © Crown Copyright. All Rights Reserved. All 1000 175 47

Source: Central Historic Core  
Conservation Area Appraisal  
(2012)

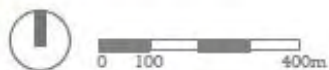
*Prevailing townscape and building character*



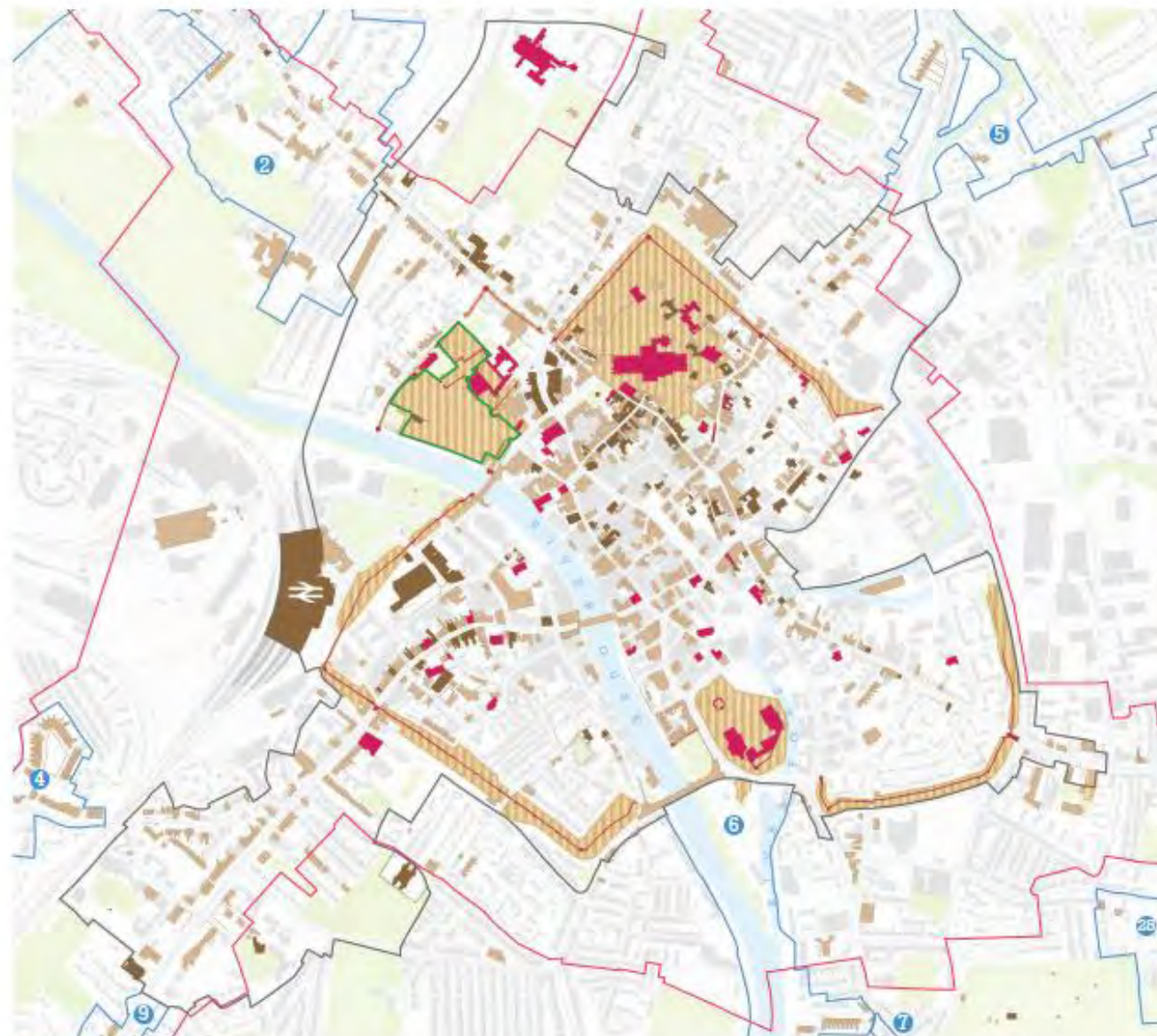
- Grade I listed building
- Grade II\* listed building
- Grade II listed building
- Scheduled Ancient Monument
- Registered Park and Garden
- Area of Archaeological Importance
- Central Historic Core Conservation Area boundary
- Adjacent Conservation Area boundaries

*Adjacent Conservation Areas*

- 4 No. 4 St Paul's Square/Holgate Rd
- 9 No. 9 Tadcaster Road
- 6 No. 6 New Walk/Terry Avenue
- 7 No. 7 Fulford Road
- 28 No. 28 Heslington
- 5 No. 5 Heworth
- 2 No. 2 Clifton



Source: Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal (2012)



*Designations*

This drawing incorporates information from the Ordnance Survey which is © Crown Copyright. ABA Licence. All Rights Reserved.

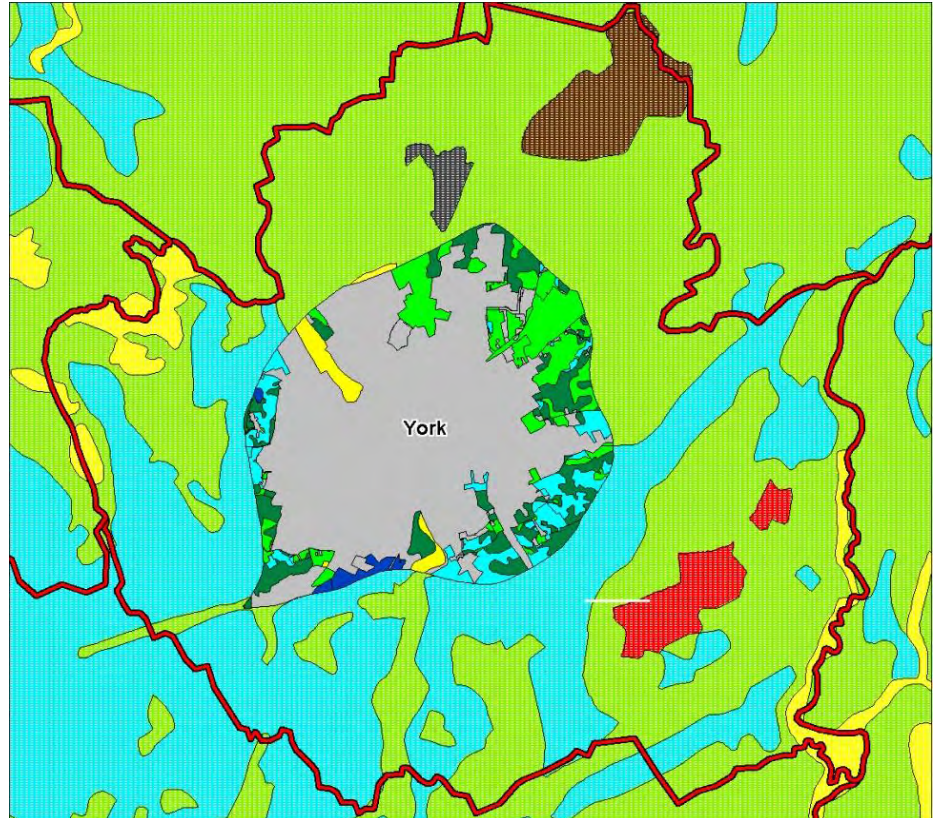
## 13. Soils

### 13.1 Agricultural Land

Natural England's character appraisal of 'The Vale of York'<sup>20</sup> is an "area of relatively flat, low-lying land surrounded by higher land to the north, east and west. High-quality soils across most of the National Character Area (NCA) mean that arable cultivation is the predominant land use, although some pig and dairy farming takes place in the western parts of the NCA. A key feature of the NCA is the rivers that drain surrounding higher land and run southwards through the Vale on towards the Humber basin."

Overall, the Vale of York has good quality agricultural soils with just over half of the area has soils classified as Grade 2 and almost a quarter is classified as Grade 3<sup>21</sup>. Most of the highest quality agricultural soils (Grade 2 soils) are found in the south west and scattered across the northern half of the NCA. The map showing the Agricultural Land Classification (2002) shows this in the context of the authority boundary.

The high agricultural grade soils in the NCA are important for food production. The slowly permeable seasonally wet slightly acid but base-rich loamy and clayey soils (37% of the NCA) may suffer compaction and/ or capping as they are easily damaged when wet. In turn, this may lead to increasingly poor water infiltration and diffuse pollution as a result of surface water run-off. In areas with slightly acid loamy and clayey soils with impeded drainage (11%) the soils are easily poached by livestock and compacted by machinery when the soil is wet and the weak topsoil structures can easily be damaged.



<sup>20</sup> NCA Profile 28: The Value of York, Natural England (2012)  
<http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/3488888>

<sup>21</sup> Agricultural Land Classification (ALC), 2012



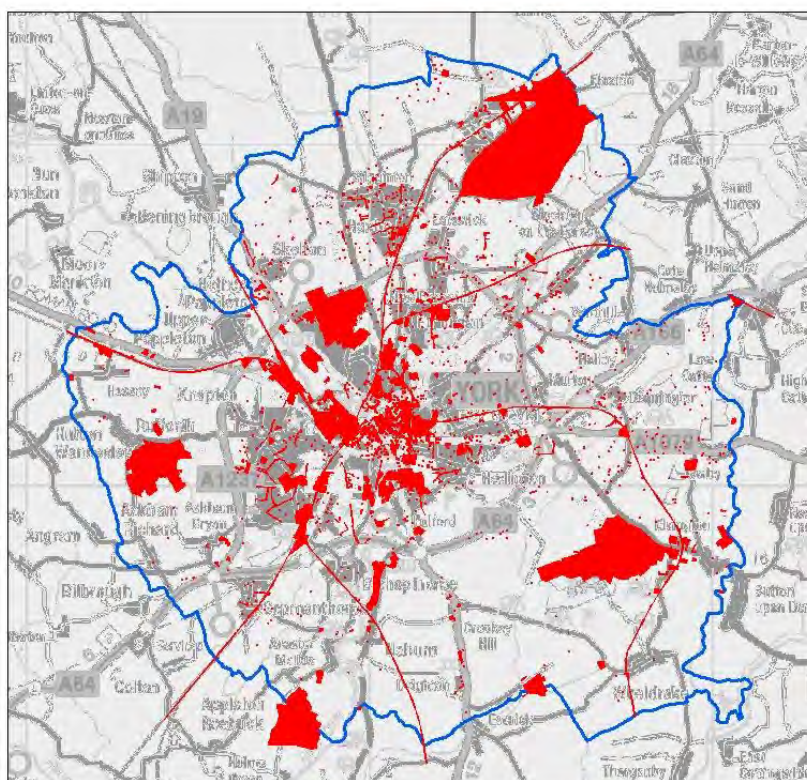
## 13.2 Contamination

On all land in the UK there are background levels of substances, including substances that are naturally present as a result of our varied and complex geology and substances resulting from diffuse human pollution. On some land there are greater concentrations of contaminants, often associated with industrial use and waste disposal. In a minority of cases there may be sufficient risk to health or the environment for such land to be considered contaminated.



Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990, which was created by Section 57 of the Environment Act 1995, establishes a legal framework for dealing with land contamination in England. In addition, land contamination is a material planning consideration under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and is also addressed in the National Planning Policy Framework. The overarching objectives of the Government's policy on land contamination are to identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment, and to ensure that land is suitable for its current/proposed use.

The council published its first Contaminated Land Strategy in July 2001, to outline its strategic approach for carrying out its statutory inspection duties and for securing remedial action. The Strategy has subsequently been updated three times (2005, 2010 and 2016). At 2016, the Council identified 3,690 potentially contaminated sites within the City. All of the potentially contaminated sites have a past industrial use or have been used for waste disposal activities.

The council will consider the potential implications of land contamination, both when it is developing plans and when it is considering individual applications for planning permission. Developers must submit appropriate contamination assessments with planning applications. If there is potential for contamination to influence the site, planning conditions will be imposed to ensure that the site will be safe and suitable for the proposed use. It is the responsibility of the developer to investigate and cleanup land contamination as



**Potentially Contaminated Sites in York**

 Potentially Contaminated Sites  
 Council Boundary

Topographic Map: Ordnance Survey © Crown Copyright. All rights reserved City of York Council Licence No. LA 10020818



necessary.

### **Likely Evolution without the Plan**

Within the City there exists a number of locations which are contaminated either due to an historic or current use. Legislation is in place to ensure that appropriate mitigation ensues on parcels of land which are to be developed or pose risk to human health. It is reasonable to assume therefore that this national legislation would govern the need for York to contain/mitigate land in the future.

The majority of agricultural land in York is of good quality. This land is therefore a valuable resource for farming although the quality of farmland is vulnerable to flood events and changes to nutrient levels. Planning policy influencing flood risk and location of development may have an indirect effect on this. A 'policy off' scenario could lead to impacts on land either through loss to development or changing patterns of flooding which leaves silt/nutrients on the land.

### **Key Sustainability Issues**

- ▶ There are contaminated land sites across the City which would require remediation should they be taken forward for development;
- ▶ There are crossovers between land contamination with natural resources and people's health and well-being;
- ▶ Agricultural land in York is predominantly of good quality and therefore valuable for farming.

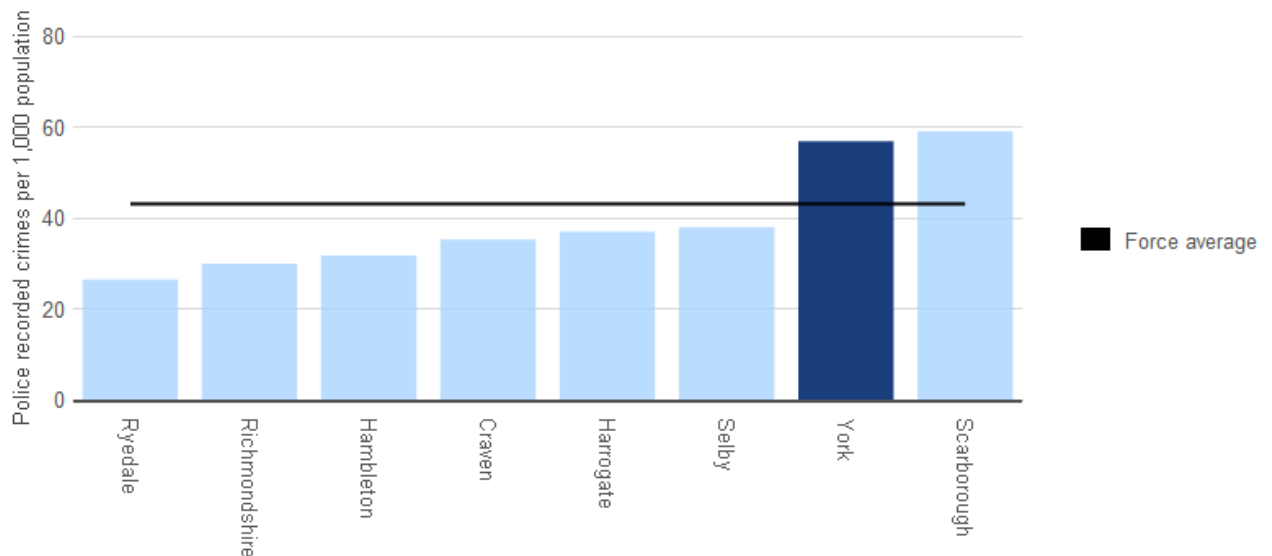
## 14. Community Safety

The City of York Community Safety Plans (2015) have been produced by the Safer York Partnership (a multi-agency partnership with City of York Council, North Yorkshire Police, North Yorkshire Fire and Rescue and others). Following a full audit of multi-agency data on crime and disorder and a public consultation exercise, the strategy set out a number of priorities which include: reducing harm caused by alcohol; reducing the victims of crime; reducing victims of anti-social behaviour; and protecting vulnerable children.

The Big York Survey (2013) which was carried out by City of York Council and the Crime Survey carried out by the University of York in 2012 revealed that three-quarters of respondents felt that York was a safe place with over 90% of respondents stating that they were satisfied with their local area as a place to live. Most also had very positive views about the levels of crime and anti-social behaviour in their areas with the issue of rubbish or litter generally being the biggest cause for concern.

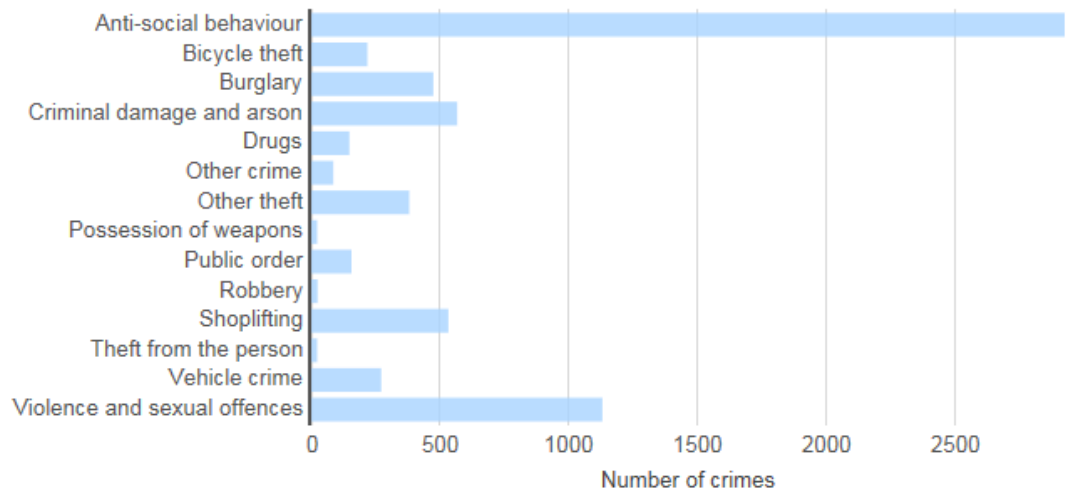
The percentage of people in York who feel that York is a safe city to live in and is relatively free from crime and violence stood at 77.03% in 2015/16. This was marginally higher than the 74% of respondents in 2012/13 but below the 80% who agreed it was a safe place to live in 2013/14.<sup>22</sup>

In the year ending December 2013, the average crime rate in York is higher than the current regional average for North Yorkshire.



Statistics collected by the Police in York show that between July 2016 and June 2017, the highest number of reported crimes was anti-social behaviour.

<sup>22</sup> Business Intelligence Hub (2017) % of panel who agree that York is a safe city to live in, relatively free from crime and violence dataset. Available via: <https://data.yorkopendata.org/dataset/kpi-bys131> [accessed July 2017]



### Likely Evolution without the Plan

Delivering key safety protection measures are primarily out of the remit of the Local Plan. The Community Safety Plan sets out a number of objectives to deliver a safer City and other organisations, such as the Safer York Partnership, would ensure that initiatives and schemes were in place for the safety of residents and businesses. It would be reasonable to assume that the current crime trends would continue although local planning policy could support crime reduction through, for example, high quality design.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ People generally think York is a safe place to live;
- ▶ Crime rates are decreasing;
- ▶ Support for the future should be aimed at helping to meet the objectives and identified priorities set out in the Community Safety Plan.

# Appendix E

## Appraisal of Development Principles

**Table E.1 Effects of Development Principles (DP1-DP4) Policies**

\*Consideration of the likely significant effects includes short, medium and long-term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive and negative effects, as appropriate.

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	++/-	++	++	+	++/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>It is considered that the implementation of policies DP1 – DP4 will have a significant positive effect on meeting the diverse housing needs of the population. Policy DP1 includes an aim to ensure that the City of York’s current and future population including that arising from economic and institutional growth is met within the York local authority area and development should not have an adverse effect upon the City of York or features extending beyond its own boundaries. However, this policy aspiration is encapsulated in SS1 and minor effects have therefore been assessed here as the provision does not fully meet the need figure identified in the SHMA 2017 update prepared for the Council by GL Hearn.</p> <p>This positive assessment is repeated for Policy DP2 which identifies that strong communities will be built by addressing the housing and community needs of York’s current and future population whilst Policy DP3 seeks to create a sustainable, balanced community through the provision of an appropriate range of housing. Policy DP4 has been appraised positively on the basis that the Council will take a positive approach to determining planning applications which reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained within the NPPF.</p>

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
						<p><b>Mitigation</b> No mitigation required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> No assumptions identified.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> None.</p>
2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.	++	++	++	+	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>It is expected that policies DP1-DP3 will make a significant contribution to improving the health and well-being of the City's population. The policies seek to promote public transport, improving cycle and pedestrian networks (thus providing an alternative to the private car). The policies also make provision to improve air quality and to limit environmental nuisance from development.</p> <p>Access to natural and semi-natural environments of various kinds, and in reasonable proximity to where people live and work, is a long-proven benefit to human health. These policies will make a fundamental contribution to help realise that potential.</p> <p>The policies have the potential to make a significant contribution to maintaining and enhancing the image of the City as a pleasant place to live, work and visit, in turn benefitting the City's economy and hence well-being of the population.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> No mitigation required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> No assumptions</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The extent to which trends in car use, for example, can be stemmed and substituted with more sustainable modes of transport.</p>



Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.	+	++	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Education attainment in York is identified as being high, GCSE/GNVQ and GCE/VCE A/AS Level achievements are significantly higher than both the Yorkshire and Humber region and England average. Policy DP2 states that the development will help build strong communities through facilitating the provision of sufficient preschool, primary and secondary education and supporting further and higher education and through the provision of targeted training and recruitment. Policy DP1 states that the plan will aim to ensure the further success of regionally and sub regionally important higher and further education institutions within the plan area.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>None required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>No assumptions</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The provision of targeted recruitment and training is not clearly defined.</p>
4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.	++	++	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The role of the local plan in achieving this objective will be to promote private sector employment growth through the provision of sites and infrastructure to deliver over 13,600 additional jobs up to 2038 with re-profiled employment growth sectors. Policy DP1 and DP2 set the context for the Local Plan to deliver these jobs and for York to fulfil its role as a key economic driver within both the Leeds City Region and York, North Yorkshire and East Riding LEP. The emphasis upon strengthening York's retail role and supporting higher and further education as well as promoting strategic employment sites will assist in meeting this objective. The benefits associated with the implementation of these policies are anticipated to be delivered in the medium to long term.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>None required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p>

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
						<p>No assumptions.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>No uncertainties.</p>
5. Help deliver equality and access to all.	++	++	++	+	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The implementation of these development principles policies will help to ensure that there is access to employment, educational, public transport and housing provision across the City to meet the requirements of the existing and future population of York. The most significant opportunities for new provision will be associated with large scale developments. The cumulative impacts of change could be significant over the longer term.</p> <p>Benefits over the short and longer term are likely to be realised.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>No mitigation required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>Assumed that there will be consistent policy implementation.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>None</p>
6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.	++	++	++	+	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The policies DP1-DP3 have been appraised positively against this Objective. This is on the basis that economic and housing growth is delivered alongside the delivery of supporting infrastructure to encourage and facilitate increased public transport use as well as improved cycling and pedestrian networks in order to create more sustainable forms of travel both between existing centres and new developments and those proposed strategic sites. Policy DP4 reflects that proposals which are in accordance with the Local Plan will be approved and as such this policy has been appraised positively against this objective.</p> <p>Benefits are likely to be secured over the short, medium and longer term and have the potential to be City-wide, although the contribution of</p>

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
						<p>sustainable travel plans could be significant factor in successfully achieving the Objective.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> The preparation and implementation of sustainable travel plans.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Implementation of sustainable travel initiatives</p>
7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.	++	++	++	0	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The positive effectiveness of Policies DP1-DP3 are closely aligned with Objective 6. In promoting the City Centre as a shopping and leisure destination, improving public transport links, cycle and pedestrian networks has the potential to play an important role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions related to motor transport. However the increase in population and economic growth is likely to generate an increase in vehicle use over the existing baseline, therefore mitigation in the form of travel plans will be essential to help reduce these greenhouse gas emissions.</p> <p>Benefits are likely to be realised over the medium to longer as the implementation of improved infrastructure is delivered.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> Ensuring that new development is appropriately supported by and cross-referenced to sustainable design and travel initiatives, environmental quality policies and design policies.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Policy integration to address climate change.</p>

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.	++	++	++	+	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Policy DP1-DP3 have been appraised positively against Objective 8 by virtue of their emphasis upon conserving York's natural environment and safeguarding important landscapes, biodiversity and strategic green corridors/green infrastructure. There is also emphasis upon habitat restoration and creation as to deliver new development within a framework of linked multifunctional green infrastructure which has linkages with the wider green infrastructure network.</p> <p>In accordance with the appraisal of Green Infrastructure policies the particular challenge rests in policy implementation and the extent to which, through the commitment to the preparation of Green Infrastructure Strategy for the City, genuine connectivity between various open space resources can be achieved, and consequently the ability to address various agendas including more sustainable travel and equality of access to open spaces.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> Longer term aspiration based on short and medium term activity.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Consistency and timeframe of policy implementation. The extent which new development can contribute to the City's overall GI network in a coherent fashion.</p>
9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.	+	+	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The safeguarding of important landscapes, biodiversity and areas of environmental character, reducing waste by reusing and recycling and maximising the use of secondary aggregates will help to realise this objective. Adopting the highest standards of sustainability at all stages of a development has the potential to reduce land resources.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p>

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
						<p>None identified.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> None identified.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	+	+	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The policies will make an important contribution to the maintenance and enhancement of water quality through the development of linked multifunctional green infrastructure and through habitat restoration and creation which provide natural filtration of run-off, helping to manage runoff patterns and intensity and promoting the efficient working of natural systems.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> None identified.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	+	++	++	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Implementation of policy DP2 (along with WM1 and WM2) will promote the reduction of waste levels through the reduction, reusing and recycling hierarchy. The policy also identifies that new waste management facilities will be provided. Policy DP3 has been appraised positively on the basis of its emphasis upon ensuring the highest standards of sustainability being embedded at all stages of a development, it is assumed that this will promote concepts of waste reduction during construction and operation of new development. This could be enhanced by making the connection explicit rather than assumed.</p>



Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
						<p>All of the measures in these policies are therefore likely to have significant positive effects on reducing waste generation.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> The criteria 'to ensure that the highest standards of sustainability are embedded at all stages of development' could be enhanced through the inclusion of specific examples such as low carbon, zero waste and sustainable design.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> None identified.</p>
12. Improve air quality.	+	++	++	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b> Promoting sustainable patterns of growth, supported by integrated pedestrian, cycle and green infrastructure networks has the potential to improve air quality across the city by encouraging more sustainable travel options which will help to minimise vehicle emissions. The positive effects of these policies against this objective are likely to be experienced within the medium to long term as the enhancement and promotion of sustainable access will take time to develop alongside the implementation of sustainable travel plans.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Implementing sustainable travel initiatives such as through sustainable travel plans and pedestrian and cycling networks which presents genuine travel choices.</p>

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	++	++	++	+	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Policy DP1-DP3 provides the overarching framework for development within the City. Policy DP1 states that the Local Plan will ensure that development within the City of York will not result in flooding within adjacent local authority areas. DP2 and DP3 states that new development will protect the environment by ensuring that new development is not subject to or does not contribute to flooding.</p> <p>Policies DP2 and DP3 also address Green Infrastructure which is an important part of the City's flood management regime, through providing areas for water to pond during periods of high rainfall and providing buffer areas between river corridors and residential and commercial properties.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The nature and extent of climate change and extreme events both of which might require a significantly greater contribution from green infrastructure in helping to mitigate their effects.</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	++	++	++	+	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>York's unique historic character and setting is identified as being an essential component of its continued economic success. Policies DP1-DP3 provides an overarching framework for the protection of York's historic environment, cultural heritage, heritage and setting. Policy DP1 states that the local plan will conserve and enhance York's historic environment and to define green belt boundaries which will help to preserve the character and setting of York. Conserving and enhancing York's special character is repeated in Policy DP2 and repeated in DP3 which also includes an emphasis on new development delivering high quality design and ensuring appropriate building materials are used. New development is also expected to relate well to the surrounding area and its historic character and to exploit opportunities for creating new and enhancing existing key views.</p> <p>The implementation of these policies, along with Policies D1-D13 (as well as the rest of the plan) will result in significant positive effects in</p>

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
						<p>the short, medium and long term.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Ensuring long term commitments to resource protection and enhancement.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	++	++	++	+	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b> Strongly related to Objectives 8 and 14, the City's approach to conserving and enhancing green infrastructure, conserving York's special character and heritage and enhancing the natural environment is an integral part of securing this Objective, although it can be vulnerable to long term, cumulative change associated with new development. As such it will be important to ensure that a strategic view is taken on overall development activity and the potential effects of cumulative change.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> Assessment of potential cumulative impacts.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None identified.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Extent, character and possible cumulative effects of City-wide development over the plan period.</p>
<b>Summary</b>						
The appraisal of the Development Principles Policies has identified significant positive effects across all objectives. As such these policies are fundamental to realising the sustainable development aspirations for the						

Vision and Development Principles						
SA Objective	DP1: York Sub Area	DP2: Sustainable Development	DP3: Sustainable Communities	DP4: Approach to Development Management	Cumulative Assessment of Draft Planning Policies	Commentary on the effects of each policy*
						<p>City over the short, medium and longer term in creating a framework for the Local Plan which seeks to promote growth in a sustainable manner which respects the unique characteristics of the City of York. Their effective implementation will make an important contribution to the future development of York (and the wider Leeds City Region and York, North Yorkshire and East Riding LEP) whilst protecting and enhancing the City's built and natural environment, facilitating sustainable means of travel with direct benefits on the health of local residents (through improved air quality and opportunities for exercise).</p> <p>Positive significant effects were identified against all of the objectives.</p> <p>No negative effects were identified.</p>

**Key**

Symbol	Likely Effect on the SA Objective
++	The policy is likely to have a significant positive effect
+	The policy is likely to have a positive effect
0	No significant effect / no clear link
?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine effect
-	The policy is likely to have a negative effect
--	The policy is likely to have a significant negative effect

# Appendix F

## Appraisal of Spatial Strategy Policies

**Table F.1 Effects of Spatial Strategy (SS1-24) Policies**

\*Consideration of the likely significant effects includes short, medium and long-term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive and negative effects, as appropriate.

SA Objective	Spatial Strategy												Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*	
	SS1: Delivering Sustainable Growth for York	SS2: The Role of York's Green Belt	SS3: York City Centre	SS4: York Central	SS5: Castle Gateway	SS6: British Sugar/Manor School	SS7: Civil Service Sports Ground	SS8: Land adjacent to Hull Road	SS9: Land East of Metcalfe Lane	SS10: Land North of Monks Cross	SS11: Land North of Haxby	SS12: Land West of Wigginton Road			
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	+/-	+	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The effects of the majority of the policies on this Objective is predicted to be positive or significantly positive given their role in helping to meet the housing needs for the City. The scale of provision, cumulatively and associated with the strategic sites (SS3-4 and SS6 - SS12), means that a range of housing (including affordable and self/custom build) can be provided to meet specific needs of the City identified in the SHMA.</p> <p>SS1 is considered to have mixed positive and negative effects. SS1 sets out the housing requirement to deliver the baseline housing growth (a minimum of 867 dwellings per annum) over the plan period (2017/18 – 2032/33) and beyond (2032/33 to 2037/38) based on the latest (2016) CLG sub-national household growth projections; as set out in the technical work prepared by GL Hearn for the Council in the Strategic Housing Market Assessment update (2017). The scale of development meets the projected baseline growth in the City over the plan period and is</p>





														<p>considered to be the objectively assessed housing need for York in the explanatory text to Policy SS1. However, it does not reflect fully the upward adjustment made in the SHMA for market signals such as land prices, affordability etc (the SHMA technical work included a 10% upward adjustment is added to make a housing figure of 953dpa).</p> <p>Although minor positive effects related to the policy in relation to achieving this objective have therefore been found, minor negative effects have also been assessed in the longer term as the does not meet housing figure in the SHMA, when adjusted for market signals in line with the Planning Practice Guidance. However, the extent to which negative effects are realised is dependent on delivery of housing above the minimum provision identified in SS1 during the lifetime of the plan. Careful monitoring is required to measure the delivery of housing during the plan period.</p> <p>The scale of proposed development at the strategic sites also means that opportunities for a high degree of self-containment in basic service provision can be secured. Delivery of the policies is a long term aspiration which will cover the plan period and beyond. The cumulative effects of policy implementation will require close monitoring.</p> <p>SS5 has been assessed as having a positive effect as the redevelopment and enhancements to Castle Gateway envisaged will provide environmental and cultural benefits and greater connectivity, helping to support the sustainability of residential areas and attractiveness of the City as a place to live and work.</p> <p>Cumulatively, the policies are therefore considered to have mixed significant positive and minor negative effects.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>As set out in the policies on strategic sites, criteria specifying how the baseline housing need as expressed in the SHMA should be met.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>That housing need across the City will be met through a combination of strategic and local sites, and the proportion of affordable housing reflects local requirements.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The rate of housing delivery on strategic sites and the early provision of basic services. Additionally, the delivery above the minimum housing requirement in SS1 which may lessen potential for negative effects in the long term.</p>
<p>2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>++</p>	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Notwithstanding the complexity of seeking to improve health and well-being, these policies should assist with providing the context for this to happen, through the provision of new high quality housing and mixed use development (SS1 and SS3, SS4 and SS6 - SS12), policies to promote sustainable transport and preventing unacceptable levels of congestion and pollution, including air quality (SS1) and policies for the protection and enhancement of access to open space (formal and informal) at a City-wide scale (through SS2) and in relation to strategic sites (SS3-</p>

														<p>12) where open space and service provision will accompany housing and other development.</p> <p>Policies SS3, SS4 and SS5 will also contribute positively to the enhancement and revitalisation of the city centre and Castle Gateway, including the public realm and open space improvements.</p> <p>Realisation of provision will be across the Plan period and beyond and cumulatively, the policies should result in significant positive effects if the stated mitigation criteria are adhered to.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As per criteria set out in strategic site policies SS3-12 along with monitoring of cumulative impacts.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> That new and existing provision will be co-ordinated for the benefit of existing and new residents.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The consistency of implementation in respect of service provision, particularly for large strategic sites which are relatively remote from existing provision.</p>
<p>3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.</p>	+	0	+	+	+	++	+	+	++	++	+	++	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The construction of new homes ((SS1 and SS3-12) could create jobs and potentially training opportunities for local people in the construction industry and raise skill levels in this sector. However, any positive effects would depend upon the approach taken by house builders as to whether training opportunities and skills development benefited local people and therefore had any positive effects on this objective.</p> <p>The scale of proposed development is such that there are significant opportunities to secure mixed use development across a number of sites, thereby offering employment opportunities and depending on the new businesses, training opportunities for existing and new residents. The extent and likely character of employment provision will vary significantly by site, with proposals for York City Centre (SS3) and York Central (SS4) for example offering significant mixed use development opportunities for residents in the vicinity and further afield.</p> <p>Policies SS6, SS, SS10 and SS12 explicitly require onsite education provision. They have been assessed as having a significant positive effect on this objective.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As set out in criteria associated with strategic site policies.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> That implementation of policy will be consistent with other policies on encouraging employment growth and skills development.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p>



														<p>The extent to which existing residents will benefit from the provision of employment and training opportunities, particularly in the more remote strategic sites.</p>
<p>4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>0</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Policy SS1 makes provision for the housing requirement of over 17,340 dwellings (867dpa) and 13,000 jobs (650 per annum) in the plan period between 2012/13 and 2032/2033 and is considered to have a significant effect on creating and sustaining employment in York and in contributing to the Leeds City Region and the York, North Yorkshire and East Riding LEP Area and delivery of the York Economic Strategy (2016).</p> <p>The scale of proposed development, particularly at the strategic sites covered by policies SS3, SS4 and SS6-SS12, offers potential for the development of significant renewable energy-related jobs, both in construction and operation. The construction of housing will itself support significant numbers of jobs through the plan period whilst the requirement for enabling self/custom build plots (under H5) will ensure that the sites will support a diverse range of employers.</p> <p>There will also be significant employment opportunities as part of the mixed development within the existing built-up area, within the City Centre (SS3) and York Central (SS4). Policy SS6 will also provide significant employment opportunities to realise the enhancements envisaged.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> None required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> That implementation of policy will be consistent with other policies on encouraging climate change adaptation and mitigation through a switch to low-carbon energy sources.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Market-led delivery and the scale of job creation.</p>

<p>5. Help deliver equality and access to all.</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The effects of these policies on this Objective is predicted to be positive or significantly positive given their role in helping to meet the objectively assessed housing need for the City.</p> <p>SS1 seeks to conserve and enhance (inter alia) areas with an important recreation function, ensure accessibility to a range of services, and maintain the city centre for main town centre uses. This will help to promote access and equality for all communities within York. SS5 promotes the revitalisation of the Castle Gateway and seeks public realm and accessibility improvements in this key location.</p> <p>The scale of provision, cumulatively and associated with the strategic mixed and housing sites (SS3, SS4 and SS6-SS12) and the proposed broad distribution means that a range of housing and community facilities can be provided (particularly affordable housing) to meet specific needs. The scale of proposed development also means that opportunities for a high degree of self-containment in basic service provision can be secured. Delivery of the policies is a long term aspiration which will cover the plan period and beyond. The cumulative effects of policy implementation will require close monitoring.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>As set out in the policies on strategic sites, criteria specifying how housing need and demand as expressed in the SHMA should be met.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>That housing need across the City will be met through a combination of strategic and local sites, and the proportion of affordable housing reflects local requirements.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The rate of housing delivery on strategic sites and the early provision of basic services.</p>
<p>6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.</p>	<p>+/-</p>	<p>0</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>+/-</p>	<p>+/-</p>	<p>+/-</p>	<p>+/-</p>	<p>+/-</p>	<p>+/-</p>	<p>+/-</p>	<p>++/-</p>	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Growth across the City and through the strategic sites in particular offers opportunities to develop a better integrated transport system for the benefit of residents, workers and visitors. Policy SS1 includes ensuring accessibility to sustainable transport modes as a key spatial principle, which in conjunction with other policies in the plan (notably T1) would help to reduce the need to travel. However, the provision of some 17,600 homes between 2012/13 and 2032/33 for an increase of approximately 40,000 in the population will lead to an increase the number of private cars within the City. There is the potential for the increase in vehicles to lead to an increase vehicle movements, although whether that will be within the City or the strategic road network that is affected is uncertain.</p> <p>The proposed strategic sites are in some cases set apart from key areas of higher order service provision and as such are likely to generate significant car-base trips, although some degree of self-containment will be secured on the larger sites.</p>

														<p>By contrast, the redevelopment proposals associated with York City Centre (SS3) and York Central (SS4) offer significant opportunities to provide for the co-location of living, working, shopping and other recreation whilst Castle Gateway (SS6) will (inter alia) deliver cycle and pedestrian improvements.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As stated in Policies SS3-12.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> As part of strategic site delivery, significant improvements in sustainable transport provision can occur.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The extent to which City-wide growth, particularly associated with the strategic sites, will lead to greater or less self-containment or further spread unsustainable commuting, for example.</p>
<p>7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.</p>	+/-	0	+	+	+	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The likely effects of these policies are mixed, reflecting increased emissions associated with development but also opportunities for limiting carbon dioxide emissions through energy efficiency measures, renewable energy generation and facilitating sustainable travel. Experience in the City (Derwenthorpe) and around the country suggests that whilst considerable progress is possible, there remains a significant gap to be bridged in to approach carbon neutrality. The full effects of the policies will only be measurable over the longer term and as part of an assessment of the cumulative effects of development as a whole.</p> <p>In a similar way to Objective 5 the effects of SS3-SS5 are considered to be positive, due to the location and mix of development proposed in policies SS3 and SS4, and the sustainable travel enhancements envisaged in SS6.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As outlined in Policies SS6-13, but could potentially be more radical.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The extent to which potential sustainability measures (e.g. renewable power generation) are realised, particularly on the larger strategic sites.</p>



<p>8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.</p>	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Notwithstanding greenfield land-take associated with new development (and hence potential loss or displacement of assets), there is a significant opportunity to realise improvements to the City's green infrastructure network (including open space, biodiversity and geodiversity) through new provision, making links between existing resources and enhancing the management of resources, as well access enhancement generally. Under the guidance of a comprehensive approach to green infrastructure there is potential to enhance assets and access for the benefit of existing and future residents. Long term management of resources will be critical to ensure that improvements are sustainable.</p> <p>Policy SS4 seeks to maximise connectivity in the green infrastructure network. SS6 seeks the maximisation of links to the existing green infrastructure network and delivery of new green infrastructure as part of the Acomb/River Ouse corridor. SS10 seeks an increase in biodiversity and connectivity within the natural environment.</p> <p>The Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) preliminary screening screened out the policies in this section for their likely significant effects alone or in combination.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>Management of green infrastructure resources to enhance quality and accessibility.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>Protection of statutory and non-statutory biodiversity sites.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The extent to which connectivity of green infrastructure assets can be secured and over what timescale, using new development to assist this.</p>
<p>9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.</p>	+/-	+	+	++	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>SS1 seeks the redevelopment of brownfield land to be phased first, where viable and deliverable. However, a significant proportion of new development on strategic housing sites (Policies SS6-SS12) will be located on greenfield land, and as such will result in the irreversible loss of this resource. A number of strategic sites e.g. ST14: Land to the West of Wigginton Road and ST4 includes land identified as Grade1-3 Agricultural land.</p> <p>However, the scale of these developments offers significant opportunities for comprehensive masterplanning which would enhance green infrastructure resources. The loss of greenfield land is to some degree balanced by the continued protection of the Green Belt (SS2) through the plan period and beyond and brownfield regeneration of sites within the existing urban area. The net effect of the policies is therefore judged to have both positive and negative effects.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p>

														<p>Masterplanning of strategic development sites to include significant elements of new and enhanced green infrastructure which help to compensate for greenfield land-take.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> None identified.</p>
10. Improve water efficiency and quality.	+/-	0	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>An increase in population anticipated by SS1 will have an inevitable negative impact on overall water usage and consumption across the City. This is reflected in Yorkshire Water's Water Resource Management Plan which identifies a deficit between supply and demand from 2.67MI/d in 2018/19 increasing to 108.65MI/d in 2039/40 for the water resource zone in which York is located. Please note however that the water resource zone encompasses Leeds, Bradford, Sheffield and Hull. However, the scale of proposed development, particularly at the strategic sites covered by policies SS3, SS4 and SS6-SS12, offers potential for the development of significant sustainable water management initiatives through rainwater recycling, SUDS and water-efficient housing. In addition, Yorkshire Water's Water Resources Management Plan proposes a range of solutions to ultimately meet the forecast supply demand deficit. The options selected include leakage reduction, use of an existing river abstraction licence and a three groundwater schemes.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> None required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> That implementation of policy will be consistent with other policies on encouraging sustainable construction and operation.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The extent to which such measures will contribute to the overall sustainability of the housing stock.</p>
11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.	+/-	0	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The construction and use of the proposed development would inevitably result in an increase in waste generation which could have adverse effects in relation to this objective. However, the scale of proposed development, particularly at the strategic sites covered by policies SS5-10, offers potential for the development of significant sustainable waste management initiatives through re-use and recycling initiatives. As exemplars, practices could be spread across the City over time. In addition, the strategic policies will operate in conjunction with others in the plan, such as policy WM1 which will require the integration of facilities for waste prevention, re-use, recycling, composting, and recovery in association with the planning, construction and</p>

														<p>occupation of new developments. This requirement would help reduce waste consumption associated with new housing development and to increase levels of reuse and recycling.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> None required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> That implementation of policy will be consistent with other policies on encouraging sustainable lifestyles.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The extent to which such measures will contribute to the overall sustainability of the lifestyles in the City.</p>
12. Improve air quality.	+/-	0	+	+	+	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b> The likely effects of these policies are mixed, reflecting increased emissions associated with development but also opportunities for instituting wide-ranging sustainable travel measures.</p> <p>New development covered by the policies in this chapter could have an adverse impact on air quality in York. This could occur during construction of any new development and could be related to dust and particulate matter although such effects will be very localised. In addition as they are subject to a variety of policies in the plan, notably, ENV1 which states that 'development will only be permitted if the impact on air quality is acceptable and mechanisms are in place to mitigate adverse impacts and reduce further exposure to poor air quality', it is likely that such effects, if they do occur, will be acceptable.</p> <p>The promotion of walking and cycling suggests that considerable progress is possible, although car use remains relatively high throughout the City. The full effects of the policies will only be measurable over the longer term and as part of an assessment of the cumulative effects of development as a whole.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As outlined in Policies SS6-13, but could potentially be more radical.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The extent to which potential sustainable travel measures are realised, particularly on the larger strategic sites.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of	+/ ?	0	0	0	+/ ?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b> Development principles within policy SS1 pay particular attention to flood risk and as such no negative effects are anticipated. However, whilst immediate risk can be reduced, extreme events will occur which place existing and new residents at risk.</p>

flooding to people and property in York.														<p>The extent to which additional development increases this risk is uncertain. Policy SS5 seeks consideration of flood improvement work for Castle Piccadilly and Foss Basin and the Ouse Riverside which may provide minor positive effects against this objective. However, this is uncertain at this stage, dependent on scheme design at application stage.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As per masterplanning proposals for strategic sites, utilising SUDS etc.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> Up to date modelling of flood risk is maintained and influences decision making.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Changes in future flood risk from current modelling.</p>
14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	++	++	+	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	++/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Significant levels of new development will inevitably bring change to the character of the City, particularly where this is associated with strategic sites which envisage substantial tracts of new housing, in addition to the required release of Green Belt land. The re-definition of the City's Green Belt through policy SS2 (notwithstanding removal of land for development) will help to re-affirm the role of this policy instrument in helping to protect the overall spatial form of the City and concentration of development in the urban area, with attendant sustainability benefits. SS1 will also help to manage change and protect the historic environment. This has been assessed as having a significant positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>However, such change can be positive where the creation of new communities helps to address social inclusion and bring service provision and economic prosperity. Effects on the setting of the City can also be managed through land release which does not have a significant visual impact.</p> <p>The HIA identifies a number of negative impacts likely as a result of development at various strategic site locations (notably ST5, ST1, ST2, ST4, ST7, ST8, ST9, ST15, ST14, ST20) but these are addressed through the corresponding strategic policies SS4 to SS13. Policies SS4 to SS12 have therefore been assessed as having positive or negative effects. The implementation of other policies in the plan (placemaking, heritage, design and culture), archaeological mitigation strategies and masterplanning will help mitigation of any negative effects. The presence and extent of negative effects of these policies are to some extent uncertain at this stage.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As proposed under policies SS4-13 which emphasise the need to respect and where possible enhance local context.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> Masterplanning ensures that new development respects, enhances and creates local character, in particular the City's Green Infrastructure network. Particular</p>



														<p>attention needs to be paid to the approach taken on sites within or near the City Centre.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>Potential cumulative impacts of development over the longer term.</p>
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	++	++	+	0	+	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	++/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The diversity in scale, type and timing, of development proposals across the City means that there will be significant opportunities to secure new patterns of development which do not detract from and enhance the character of the natural and built landscape of the City. This will demand different approaches according to location. The HIA notes that some change is inevitable from the implementation of these policies although mitigation measures will ensure that to some extent these are managed. For SS8 the HIA notes that the relationship between the southern edge of the built up area of York and the countryside will be changed. Negative effects have therefore been assessed for this policy. The full effects of the policies on this Objective can only be properly judged over the long term.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>Detailed masterplanning to ensure sensitive integration of new development with existing natural and built landscape.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The cumulative impacts of development on the character of the City.</p>



Spatial Strategy														
SA Objective	SS13: Land West of Elvington Lane	SS14: Terry's Extension Sites 1 and 2	SS15: Nestle South	SS16: Land at Tadcaster Road	SS17: Hungate	SS18: Station Yard, Wheldrake	SS19: Queen Elizabeth	SS20: Imphal Barracks	SS21: Land South of Elvington Airfield Business	SS22: University of York	SS23: Land at Northminster	SS24: Whitehall Grange	Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy*
1. To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	+	+	+	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The effects of policies SS13-SS20 on this Objective is predicted to be significantly positive given their role in helping to meet the housing requirements set out in SS1. The scale of provision, cumulatively and associated with the strategic sites means that a range of housing can be provided (particularly affordable housing) to meet specific needs of the City identified in the SHMA.</p> <p>The scale of proposed development at the strategic sites also means that opportunities for a high degree of self-containment in basic service provision can be secured. Delivery of the policies is a long term aspiration which will cover the plan period and beyond. The cumulative effects of policy implementation will require close monitoring.</p> <p>Policies SS21, SS22, SS23 and SS24 provide for significant employment land development. Given the mix of employment uses, the existing conditions for growth in the city and the aims of the York Economic Strategy (2016) these strategic policies are likely to contribute to an increase in prosperity. This could both increase demand for new homes and increase people's chances of owning their own home or advancing on the property ladder. The policies have therefore been assessed as having minor positive effects.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>As set out in the policies on strategic sites, criteria specifying how the baseline housing need as expressed in the SHMA should be met.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p>

													<p>That housing need across the City will be met through a combination of strategic and local sites, and the proportion of affordable housing reflects local requirements.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The rate of housing delivery on strategic sites and the early provision of basic services.</p>
<p>2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population.</p>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Notwithstanding the complexity of seeking to improve health and well-being, these policies should assist with providing the context for this to happen, through the provision of new high quality housing (SS12 – 24). Additionally, the policies promote sustainable transport, and open space provision. Realisation of provision will be across the Plan period and beyond and cumulatively, the policies should result in positive effects if the stated mitigation criteria are adhered to.</p> <p>Implementation of SS21-SS24 would help to increase the amount of employment land across York and create significant employment opportunities, thereby providing the conditions for sustained economic growth across York. There is a strong evidence base showing that work is generally good for physical and mental health and well-being. Worklessness is associated with poorer physical and mental health and well-being. Full time work generally provides adequate income, essential for material well-being and full participation in today's society; it is also an important provider of social interaction. Policies that increase employment opportunities are therefore appraised as having a minor positive effect on this objective.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>As per criteria set out in strategic site policies SS13-24 along with monitoring of cumulative impacts.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>That new and existing provision will be co-ordinated for the benefit of existing and new residents.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The consistency of implementation in respect of service provision, particularly for large strategic sites which are relatively remote from existing provision.</p>

<p>3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce.</p>	++	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	+	++	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The construction of new homes (SS13 – SS20) could create jobs and potentially training opportunities for local people in the construction industry and raise skill levels in this sector. However, any positive effects would depend upon the approach taken by house builders as to whether training opportunities and skills development benefited local people and therefore had any positive effects on this objective. Policies SS13, SS19 and SS20 explicitly require onsite education provision. They have been assessed as having a significant positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>Implementation of SS21, SS23 and SS24 would help to increase the amount of employment land across York and create significant employment opportunities across a number of employment uses. Whilst it will be dependent on the individual employment practices of any businesses that seek to locate at these sites, the policy creates the opportunity for a positive contribution to this objective. SS22 would support the expansion of (inter alia) research led science park and other higher education uses. The policy is therefore assessed as having a significant positive effect.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>As set out in criteria associated with strategic site policies.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>That implementation of policy will be consistent with other policies on encouraging employment growth and skills development.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The extent to which existing residents will benefit from the provision of employment and training opportunities, particularly in the more remote strategic sites.</p>
<p>4. Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable, low carbon and inclusive economy.</p>	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The jobs required during the construction of the houses under policies SS13-SS20 will bring short, medium and long term benefits to the economy. Following the approach of Policy H4, Policies SS13-120 will also be required to make provision for custom/self-builder plots. In conjunction with H4, these policies look to ensure that local employment opportunities are created.</p> <p>The implementation of Policies SS21 – SS24 will see the delivery of a significant amount of employment land. The implementation of the policies will therefore make an important contribution to the delivery of the York Economic Strategy. The range of sites identified in these policies will help sustain and support economic growth in the City of York over the plan period.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>None required.</p>

																							<p><b>Assumptions</b> That implementation of policy will be consistent with other policies on encouraging climate change adaptation and mitigation through a switch to low-carbon energy sources.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Market-led delivery and the scale of job creation.</p>
<p>5. Help deliver equality and access to all.</p>	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++		<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b> The effects of these policies on this Objective is predicted to be significantly positive given their role in helping to meet the housing requirement set out in SS1. The scale of provision, cumulatively and associated with the strategic housing sites (SS13-24) and the proposed broad distribution means that a range of housing and community facilities can be provided (particularly affordable housing) to meet specific needs. The scale of proposed development also means that opportunities for a high degree of self-containment in basic service provision can be secured. Delivery of the policies is a long term aspiration which will cover the plan period and beyond. The cumulative effects of policy implementation will require close monitoring.</p> <p>The amount, range and type of employment land provision set out in SS21-SS4 would help to increase job opportunities across York and therefore help to deliver quality and access in respect of job opportunities and have a significant positive effect on this objective.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As set out in the policies on strategic sites, criteria specifying how housing need and demand as expressed in the SHMA should be met.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> That housing need across the City will be met through a combination of strategic and local sites, and the proportion of affordable housing reflects local requirements.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The rate of housing delivery on strategic sites and the early provision of basic services.</p>

<p>6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network.</p>	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Growth across the City and through the strategic sites in particular offers opportunities to develop a better integrated transport system for the benefit of residents, workers and visitors. A number of policies (SS13, SS16, SS17, SS22) specifically seek sustainable transport measures, including pedestrian and cycling links and public transport services, to be integrated into schemes. However, there is the potential for the increase in vehicles to lead to an increase in vehicle movements, although whether it is within the City or the strategic road network that is affected is uncertain. The scale of employment development to be delivered through implementation of SS21-SS24 has the potential to support improvements to transport but trips are likely to increase.</p> <p>The proposed strategic sites are in some cases set apart from key areas of higher order service provision and as such are likely to generate significant car-base trips, although some degree of self-containment will be secured on the larger sites (notably Land West of Elvington Lane (SS13)).</p> <p>Minor positive and negative effects on this objective have therefore been found.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>As stated in Policies SS13-24.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>As part of strategic site delivery, significant improvements in sustainable transport provision can occur.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The extent to which City-wide growth, particularly associated with the strategic sites, will lead to greater or less self-containment or further spread of unsustainable commuting, for example.</p>
<p>7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects.</p>	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>In a similar way the consideration of the policies against Objective 6, the likely effects of these policies are mixed, reflecting increased emissions associated with development but also opportunities for limiting carbon dioxide emissions through energy efficiency measures, renewable energy generation and facilitating sustainable travel. Experience in the City (Derwenthorpe) and around the country suggests that whilst considerable progress is possible, there remains a significant gap to be bridged to approach carbon neutrality. The full effects of the policies will only be measurable over the longer term and as part of an assessment of the cumulative effects of development as a whole.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>As outlined in Policies SS13-24, but could potentially be more radical.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p>



														<p>None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The extent to which potential sustainability measures (e.g. renewable power generation) are realised, particularly on the larger strategic sites.</p>
<p>8. Conserve or enhance green infrastructure, biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for accessible high quality and connected natural environment.</p>	?	+	+	+	+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+/?	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Notwithstanding greenfield land-take associated with new development (and hence potential loss or displacement of assets), there is a significant opportunity to realise improvements to the City's green infrastructure network (including open space, biodiversity and geodiversity) through new provision, making links between existing resources and enhancing the management of resources, as well as access enhancement generally. Under the guidance of a Green Infrastructure Strategy there is potential to enhance assets and access for the benefit of existing and future residents. Long term management of resources will be critical to ensure that improvements are sustainable.</p> <p>Within the preliminary Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) Policy SS19 was found to cause a likely significant effect (LSE) alone across a range of factors on the adjacent Strensall Common. LSEs from recreational pressure cannot be ruled out. In addition, LSEs arising from possible hydrological effects and increased nitrogen disposition within the SAC arising from vehicle movements cannot be ruled out. Similarly, because of anticipated increases in recreational pressure, Policy SS18 was found to cause a LSE alone on the Lower Derwent Valley. Finally, even though situated several kilometres from the Lower Derwent Valley, Policy SS13 was found to cause a LSE on its wintering bird populations that also use land beyond the European site boundary.</p> <p>The adoption of appropriate mitigation could remove the potential for likely significant effects in relation to SS18. However, at this stage of the assessment, it was not found possible to mitigate policies SS13 or SS19 and these must be subject to an appropriate assessment. Because of these outstanding issues, the Plan must await the outcome of this further scrutiny.</p> <p>Whilst the full effects can only be considered at the detailed planning application stage, the HRA of the housing policies and strategic sites indicates that they are unlikely to have significant adverse effects upon biodiversity sites of international importance.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>Management of green infrastructure resources to enhance quality and accessibility.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>Protection of statutory and non-statutory biodiversity sites. Application of the appropriate assessment for the relevant policies.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p>

													<p>The extent to which connectivity of green infrastructure assets can be secured and over what timescale, using new development to assist this.</p>
<p>9. Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality.</p>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>A significant proportion of new development (Policies SS5-8) will be located on greenfield land, and as such will result in the irreversible loss of this resource. A number of strategic sites e.g. ST4 (Grimston Bar), ST13 (Moor Lane), ST22 (Germany Beck), ST19 (land around Northminster Business Park) and ST7 (Metcalf Lane) include land identified as Grade 2 Agricultural land.</p> <p>However, the scale of these developments offers significant opportunities for comprehensive masterplanning which would enhance green infrastructure resources. The loss of greenfield land is to some degree balanced by the continued protection of the Green Belt (SS2) through the plan period and beyond and brownfield regeneration of sites within the existing urban area. The net effect of the policies is therefore judged to have both positive and negative effects.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>Masterplanning of strategic development sites to include significant elements of new and enhanced green infrastructure which help to compensate for greenfield land-take.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>None identified.</p>

<p>10. Improve water efficiency and quality.</p>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>An increase in population anticipated by SS1 will have an inevitable negative impact on overall water usage and consumption across the City. This is reflected in Yorkshire Water's Water Resource Management Plan which identifies a deficit between supply and demand from 2.67MI/d in 2018/19 increasing to 108.65MI/d in 2039/40 for the water resource zone in which York is located. Please note however that the water resource zone encompasses Leeds, Bradford, Sheffield and Hull. However, the scale of proposed development at the strategic sites covered by policies SS13-24, offers potential for the development of significant sustainable water management initiatives through rainwater recycling, SUDS and water-efficient housing. Additionally non-residential development proposals will be required to meet BREAAAM 'Excellent' standards (under Policy CC2) which includes water efficiency standards. In addition, Yorkshire Water's Water Resources Management Plan proposes a range of solutions to ultimately meet the forecast supply demand deficit. The options selected include leakage reduction, use of an existing river abstraction licence and a three groundwater schemes.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>None required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>That implementation of policy will be consistent with other policies on encouraging sustainable construction and operation.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The extent to which such measures will contribute to the overall sustainability of the housing stock.</p>
<p>11. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling.</p>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The construction and use of the proposed development would inevitably result in an increase in waste generation which could have adverse effects in relation to this objective. However, the scale of proposed development, at the strategic sites covered by policies SS13-24, offers potential for the development of significant sustainable waste management initiatives through re-use and recycling initiatives. As exemplars, practices could be spread across the City over time. Policies SS13 and SS22 explicitly identify a key principle for development of Land West of Elvington Lane and University of York expansion that synergies between these sites for servicing, including (inter alia) dealing with waste, are exploited. In addition, the strategic policies will operate in conjunction with others in the plan, such as policy WM1 which will require the integration of facilities for waste prevention, re-use, recycling, composting, and recovery in association with the planning, construction and occupation of new developments. This requirement would help reduce waste consumption associated with new housing and employment development and to increase levels of reuse and recycling.</p>



														<p><b>Mitigation</b> None required.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> That implementation of policy will be consistent with other policies on encouraging sustainable lifestyles.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The extent to which such measures will contribute to the overall sustainability of the lifestyles in the City.</p>
12. Improve air quality.	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The likely effects of these policies are mixed, reflecting increased emissions associated with development but also opportunities for instituting wide-ranging sustainable travel measures.</p> <p>New development covered by the strategic policies in this section could have an adverse impact on air quality in York. This could occur during construction of any new development and could be related to dust and particulate matter although such effects will be very localised. In addition as they are subject to a variety of policies in the plan, notably, ENV1 which states that 'development will only be permitted if the impact on air quality is acceptable and mechanisms are in place to mitigate adverse impacts and prevent further exposure to poor air quality', it is likely that such effects, if they do occur, will be acceptable. Furthermore, all development proposals will be required to be supported with an Emissions Statement.</p> <p>Additionally, SS16 specifically requires detailed air quality assessment to be undertaken whilst SS21 requires air quality issues to be explored.</p> <p>The promotion of sustainable transport measures, including walking and cycling, suggests that considerable progress is possible, although car use remains relatively high throughout the City. The full effects of the policies will only be measurable over the longer term and as part of an assessment of the cumulative effects of development as a whole.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As outlined in Policies SS13-24.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> The extent to which potential sustainable travel measures are realised, particularly on the larger strategic sites.</p>
13. Minimise flood risk and	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p>

<p>reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.</p>															<p>The City of York has a significant extent of areas at risk of flooding. The York Local Flood Risk Management Plan (2015) helps to co-ordinate the approach to managing flood risk and development proposals should accord with its aims. The SS13-24 incorporate. Policy SS19 recognises that a specific flood risk assessment will be required. Implementation of the policy, based on latest flood risk assessment, will ensure that flood risk can be mitigated. Overall, the policies are considered to have a neutral effect on this objective.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As per masterplanning proposals for strategic sites, utilising SUDS etc.</p> <p><b>Assumption</b> Implementation of policies will be based on up-to-date flood risk modelling to inform consideration of development proposals at application stage.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Changes in future flood risk from current modelling.</p>
<p>14. Conserve or enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.</p>	+/-	++	+/-	0	+/-	0	+/-	+/-	0	+/-	-	+/-	+/-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>Significant levels of new development will inevitably bring change to the character of the City, particularly where this as associated with strategic sites which envisage substantial tracts of new housing or employment, in addition to the required release of Green Belt land.</p> <p>However, such change can be positive where the creation of new communities helps to address social inclusion and bring service provision and economic prosperity. Effects on the setting of the City can also be managed through land release which does not have a significant visual impact. SS21 specifically requires the retention and enhancement of historic field boundaries. SS22 requires the delivery of a landscaped buffer to mitigate heritage impacts.</p> <p>The HIA identifies a number of negative impacts likely as a result of development at various strategic site locations but these are addressed through the corresponding strategic policies.</p> <p>Policies SS4, SS5, SS6, SS7, SS8, SS9, SS10 could have positive or negative effects. The implementation of other policies in the plan (placemaking, heritage, design and culture), archaeological mitigation strategies and masterplanning will help mitigation of any negative effects.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b> As proposed under policies SS5-10 which emphasise the need to respect and where possible enhance local context.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b> Masterplanning ensures that new development respects, enhances and creates local character, in particular the City's Green Infrastructure network. Particular</p>	



															attention needs to be paid to the approach taken on sites within or near the City Centre. <b>Uncertainties</b> Potential cumulative impacts of development over the longer term.
15. Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape.	0	0	0	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>The diversity in scale, type and timing, of development proposals across the City means that there will be significant opportunities to secure new patterns of development which do not detract from and enhance the character of the natural and built landscape of the City</p> <p>The HIA notes a number of negative effects for a number of these policies. However, the implementation of other policies in the plan and mitigation measures (including landscaping and screening) will to some extent limit these effects for the majority of these policies although some change is inevitable. However, for SS24 significant harm to the landscape has been identified. The site (ST27) contributes to the openness associated both with views of the Minster and Bootham stry. The proposed development would result in a significant change to the openness of the landscape in this location, undermining its future role as green belt and significantly impacting on landscape and setting.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>Detailed masterplanning to ensure sensitive integration of new development with existing natural and built landscape.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>None.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>The cumulative impacts of development on the character of the City.</p>
<p><b>Summary</b></p> <p>Whilst growth of the City on the scale envisaged inevitably brings negative effects (such as greenfield land-take and increased traffic) the suite of policies seeks to ameliorate these impacts through sustainability measures which encourage self-sufficiency and innovation in energy use and generation and sustainable travel initiatives, for example. The scale of the strategic sites makes such ambitions achievable in principle, although how these are compromised by unsustainable commuting patterns, for example, would require analysis over the longer term. In light of this assessment, the spatial strategy policies have been appraised has having positive and negative affects against Objectives 6, 7, 9 and 12 to reflect the inevitable increase in vehicles and vehicle movements associated with the built development proposed for York. The extent of the cumulative impacts of this scale of development on the character of the City is again uncertain, although the provisions for the sensitive masterplanning of City Centre sites in particular should in principle off-set adverse impacts and positively enhance character where regeneration is required.</p> <p>Some negative effects relating to the loss of greenfield land (hence often land currently classified as Green Belt) where identified, although the opportunity to enhance landscape character and positively contribute to green infrastructure are also present and help to off-set such impacts.</p> <p>Key uncertainties relate to the longer term and cumulative effects of development on City character and specific issues such as flood risk, although retrospective analysis would be required to determine their precise scale and effects.</p>															



**Key**

<b>Symbol</b>	<b>Likely Effect on the SA Objective</b>
<b>++</b>	The policy is likely to have a significant positive effect
<b>+</b>	The policy is likely to have a positive effect
<b>0</b>	No significant effect / no clear link
<b>?</b>	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine effect
<b>-</b>	The policy is likely to have a negative effect
<b>--</b>	The policy is likely to have a significant negative effect



## Appendix G

# Residential and Employment Site Selection Methodology.



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>METHODOLOGY .....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	CRITERIA 1: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS .....	3
2.2	CRITERIA 1 (ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS) SUMMARY .....	7
2.3	CRITERIA 2: OPENSOURCE RETENTION .....	8
2.4	CRITERIA 3 – GREENFIELD SITES IN AREAS OF HIGH FLOOD RISK.....	8
2.5	DETAILED FLOW DIAGRAM OF CRITERIA 1-4 AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS.....	9
2.6	SELECTING THE MOST SUSTAINABLE SITES .....	13
2.7	TECHNICAL OFFICER GROUP.....	14

## 1 Introduction

---

This Appendix sets out the methodology of assessment undertaken for Residential, Employment and Retail sites. This is summarised within Section 2 of the main report.

## 2 Methodology

---

The assessment followed a 4 stage criteria methodology to sieve out the most sustainable sites for further, more detailed consideration. This included:

- Criteria 1: Environmental Assets protection
- Criteria 2: Openspace retention
- Criteria 3: Greenfield protection and high flood risk avoidance
- Criteria 4a: Access to facilities and services
- Criteria 4b: Access to Transport

All the sites were also subject to a supplementary assessment of environmental considerations to understand more about key environmental and historic assets or issues within the vicinity of the site.

Following this appraisal, successful sites which passed the criteria assessment were taken to a Technical Officer Group to obtain site specific comments.

### 2.1 Criteria 1: Environmental Assets

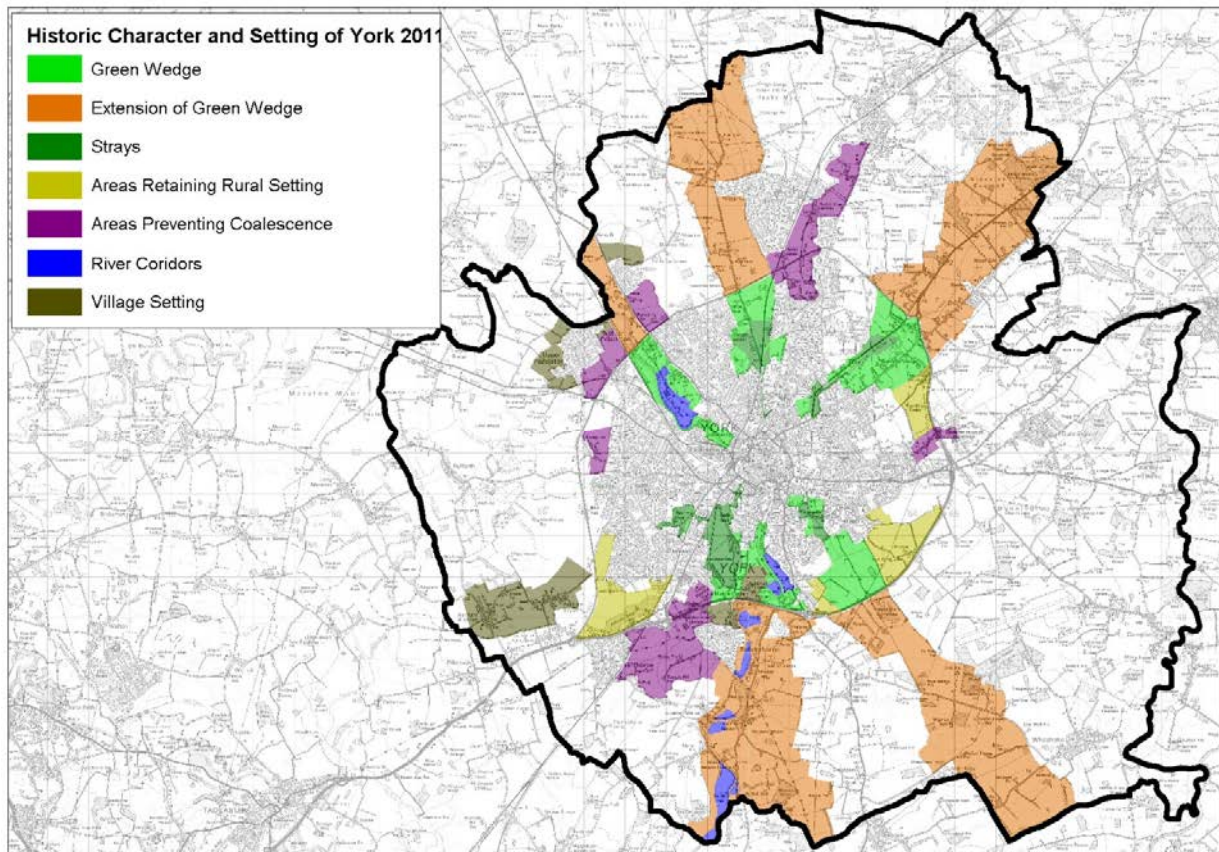
It was considered appropriate to use the key factors which shape growth in the York, as set out by the Local Plan Spatial Strategy (Section 5 of the City of York Local Plan Preferred Options Report), within the site assessment methodology. Criteria 1 therefore uses the following environmental assets to sieve out sites and/or amend the boundary of sites which are situated within these areas:



## **1) Areas important to York's historic character and setting**

**Source:** The *Approach to the Green Belt Appraisal (2003)* study and the *Historic Character and Setting Technical Paper (2011)*. Both available to download from the Council's website.

**Figure 1.1: York's Green Belt Character Areas (2011)**

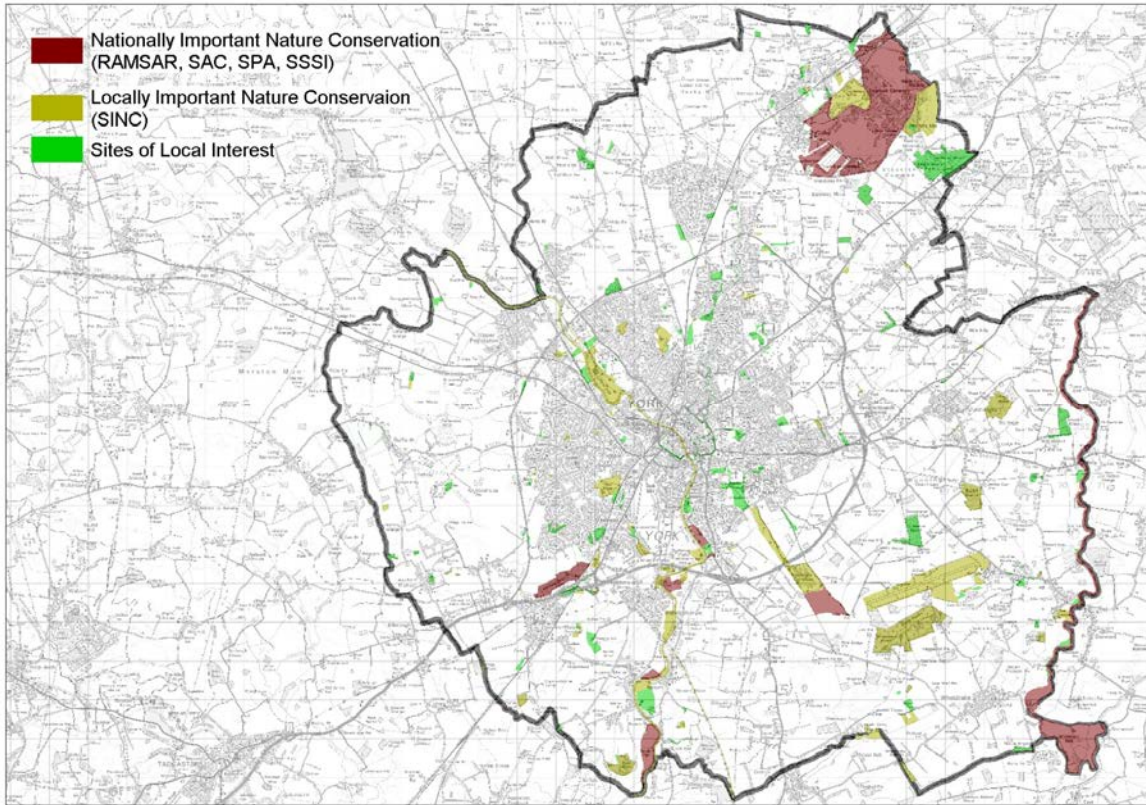


## **2) Nature Conservation, Regional Green corridors, Ancient woodlands**

**Source:** Biodiversity Audit and Action Plan (2013) available to download from the Council's Website. Natural England datasets relating to nationally significant nature conservation sites; available to view at <http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/>



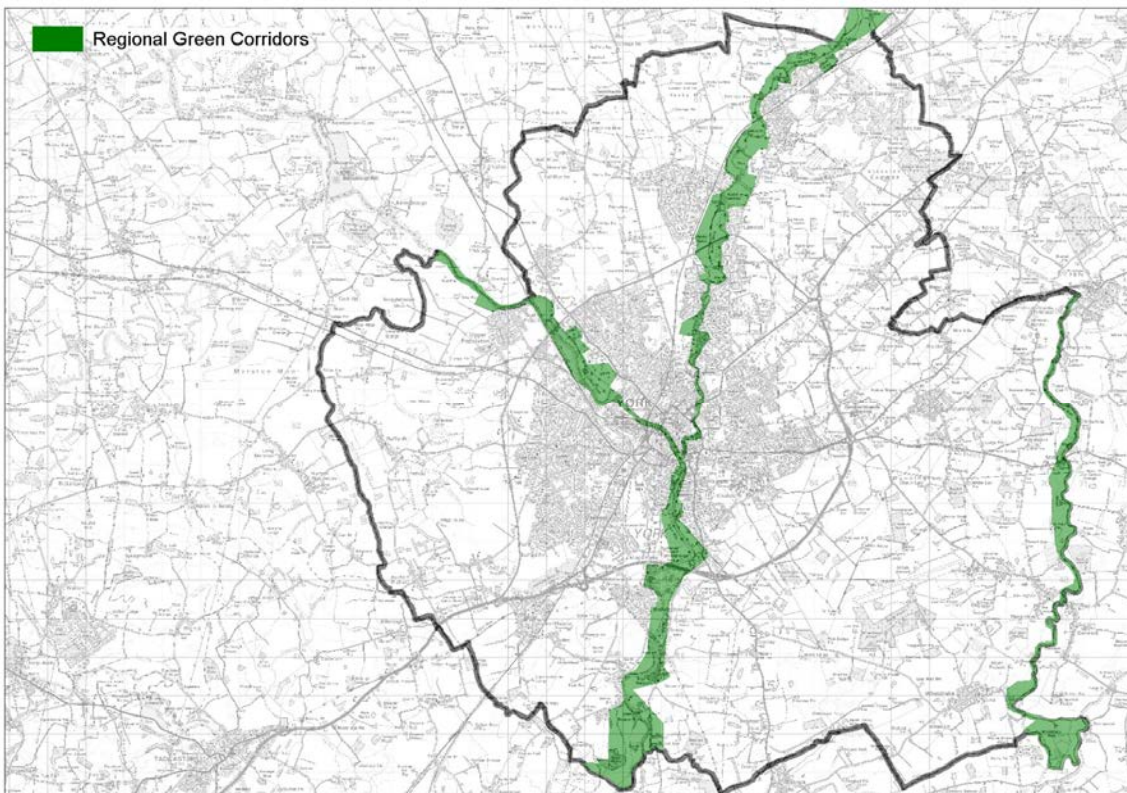
Figure 1.2: York's Nature Conservation Sites



### Regional Green Infrastructure Corridors

Source: *The Green Corridors Technical Paper (2011)* available to download from the Council's Website.

Figure 1.3: Regional Green Infrastructure Corridors

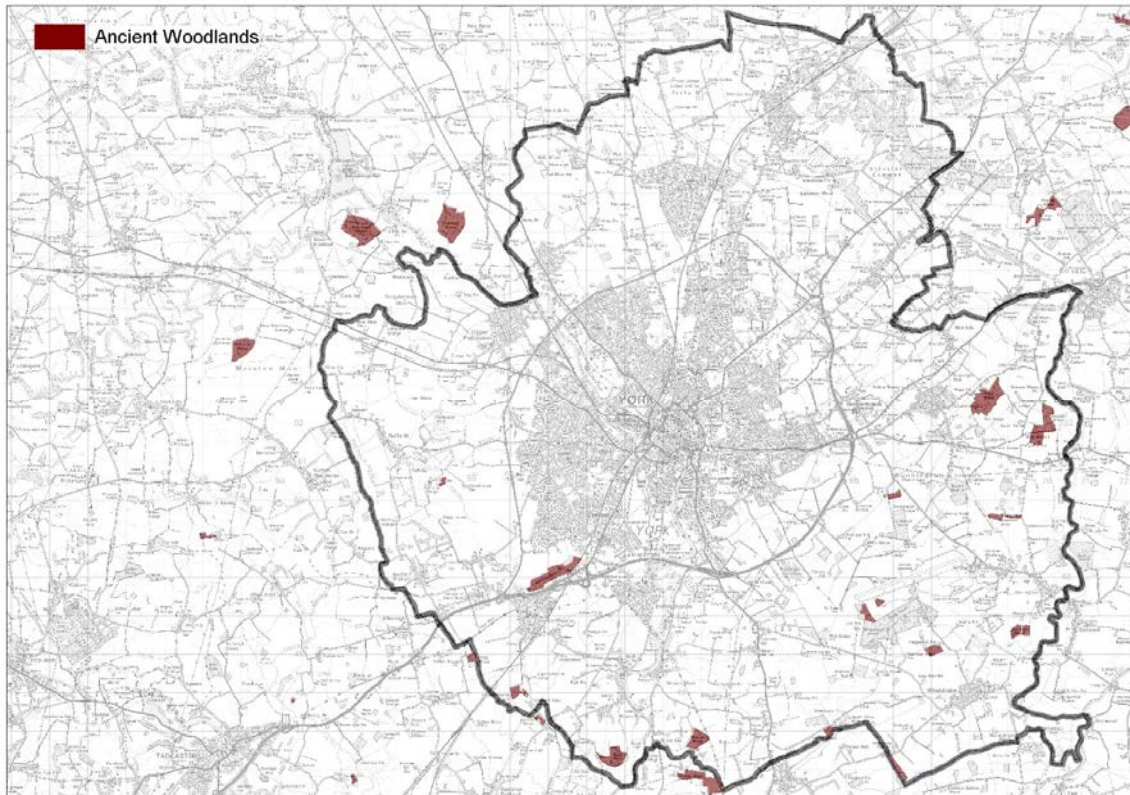




## Areas of Ancient Woodland

Source: CYC dataset.

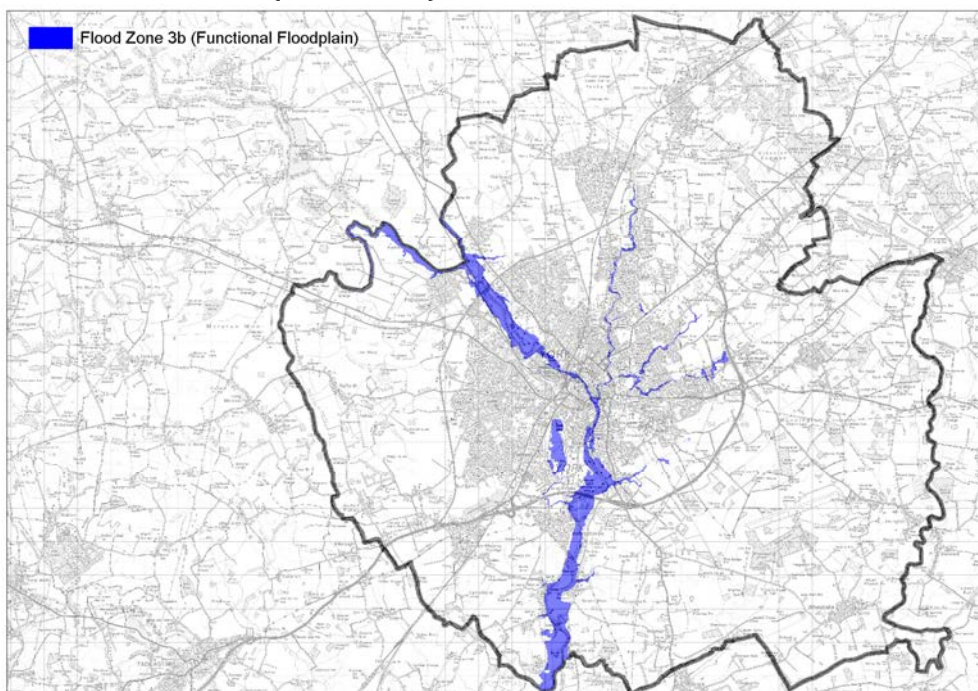
Figure 1.4: Ancient Woodlands



## 3) Functional Floodplain

Source: Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2013) available to view on the Council website.

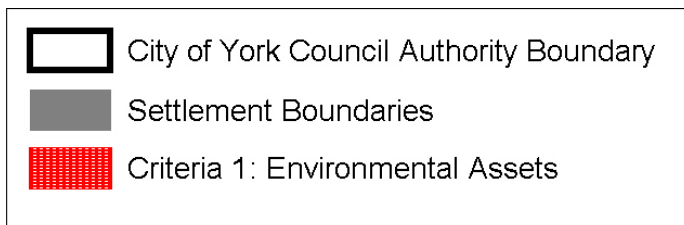
Figure 1.5 Functional Flood Plain (flood zone 3b)



## 2.2 Criteria 1 (Environmental Assets) Summary

Figure A2.6 shows the criteria 1 environmental assets in combination to illustrate the combined area which it is considered should be protected from future development.

Figure A1.6 All Environmental Assets combined

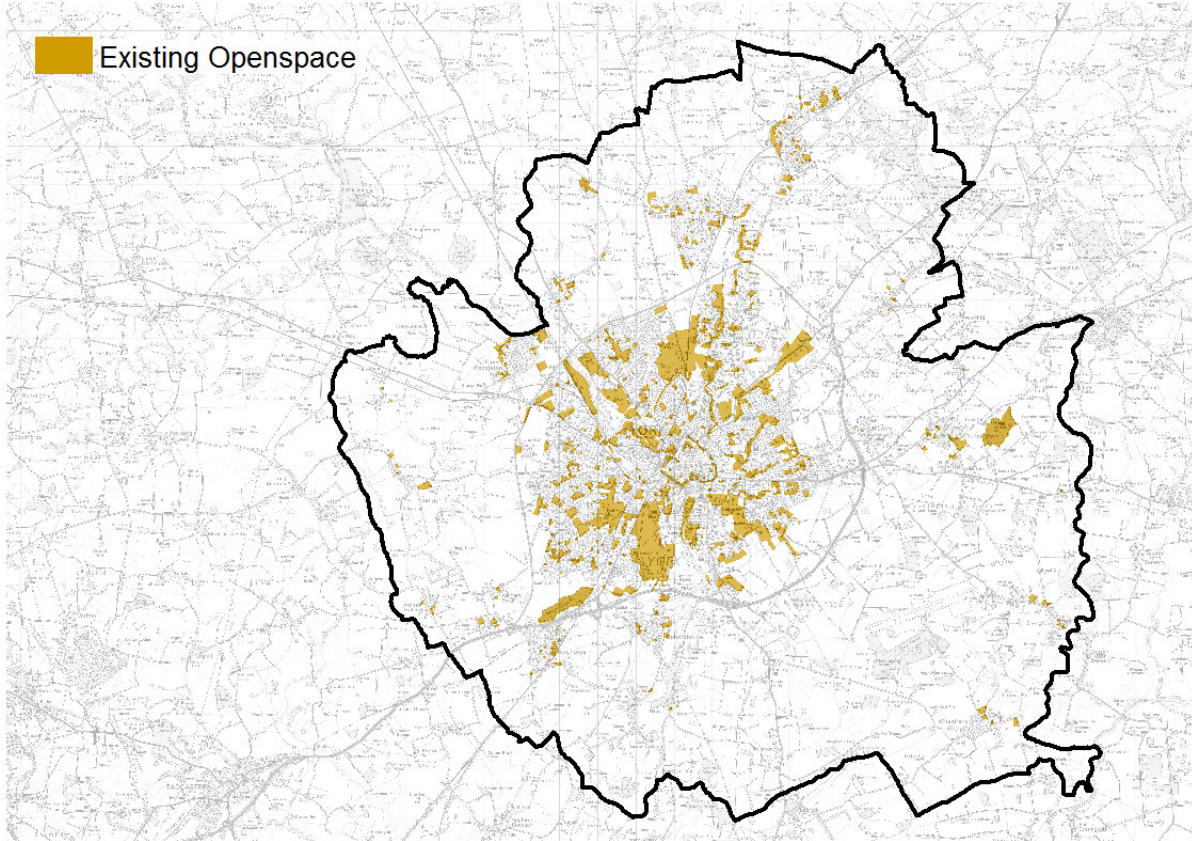




## 2.3 Criteria 2: Openspace Retention

**Source:** PPG17 Openspace and Recreation study (2008/09) available from the City of York website.

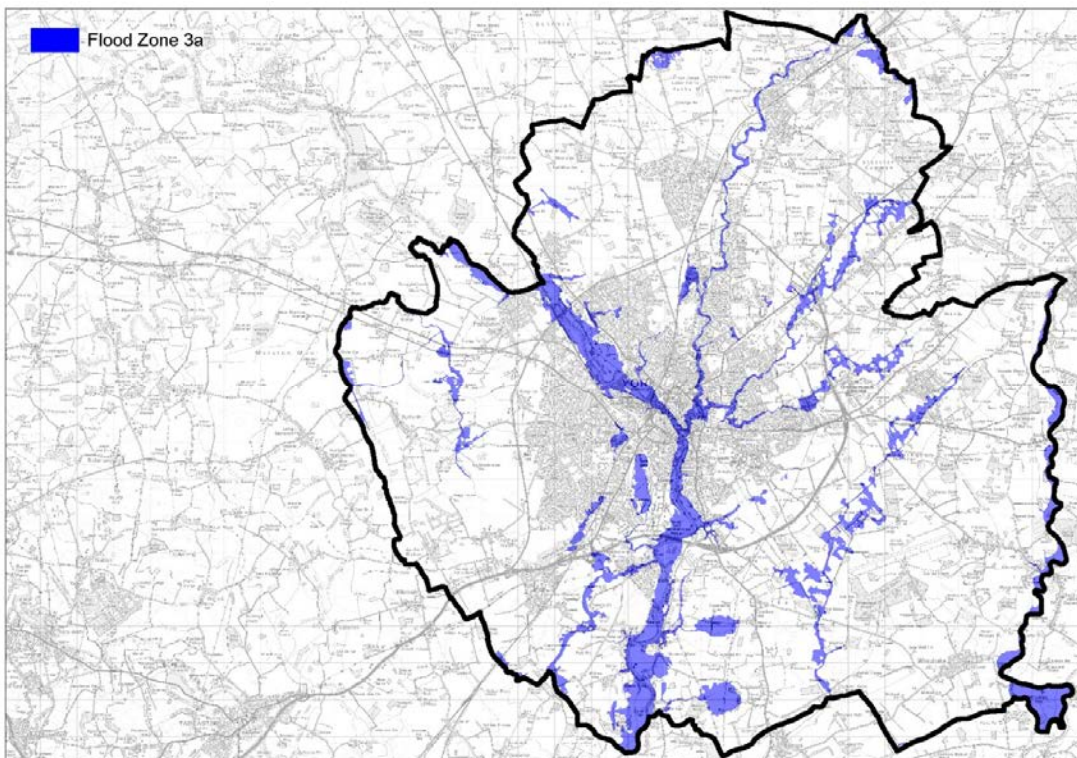
**Figure A1.7: Open Space**



## 2.4 Criteria 3 – Greenfield Sites in Areas of High Flood Risk

**Source:** Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and Site information

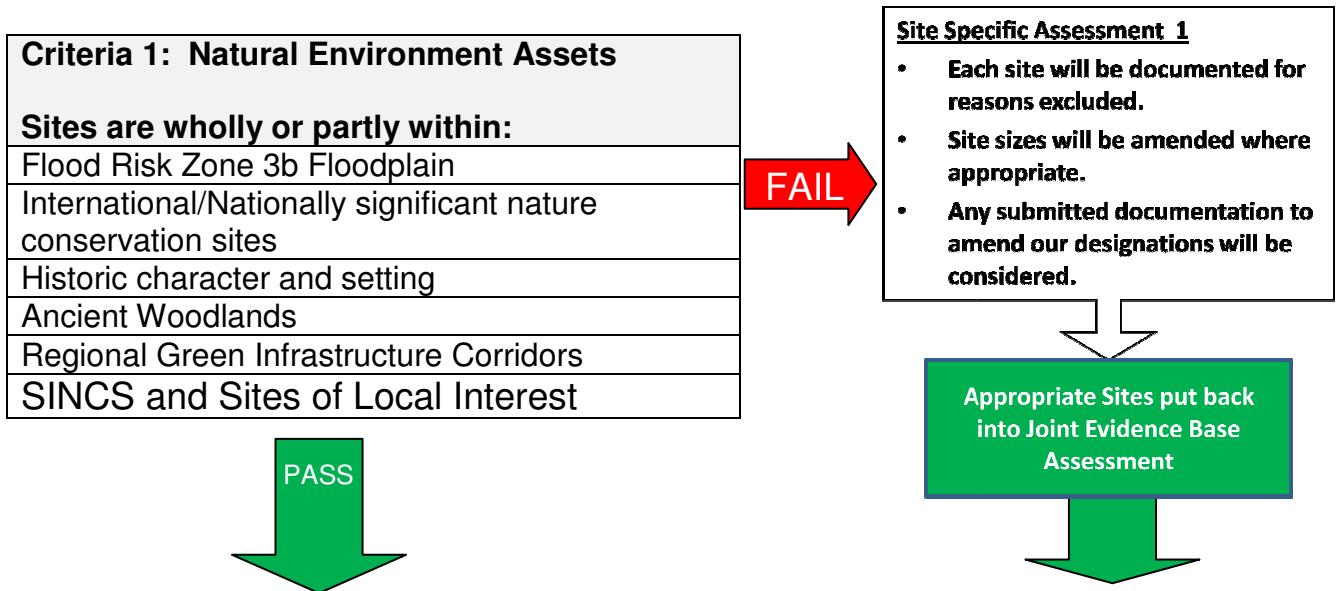
**Figure A1.7: Flood Zone 3a**



Se  
Dc

## 2.5 Detailed flow diagram of Criteria 1-4 and Environmental Considerations

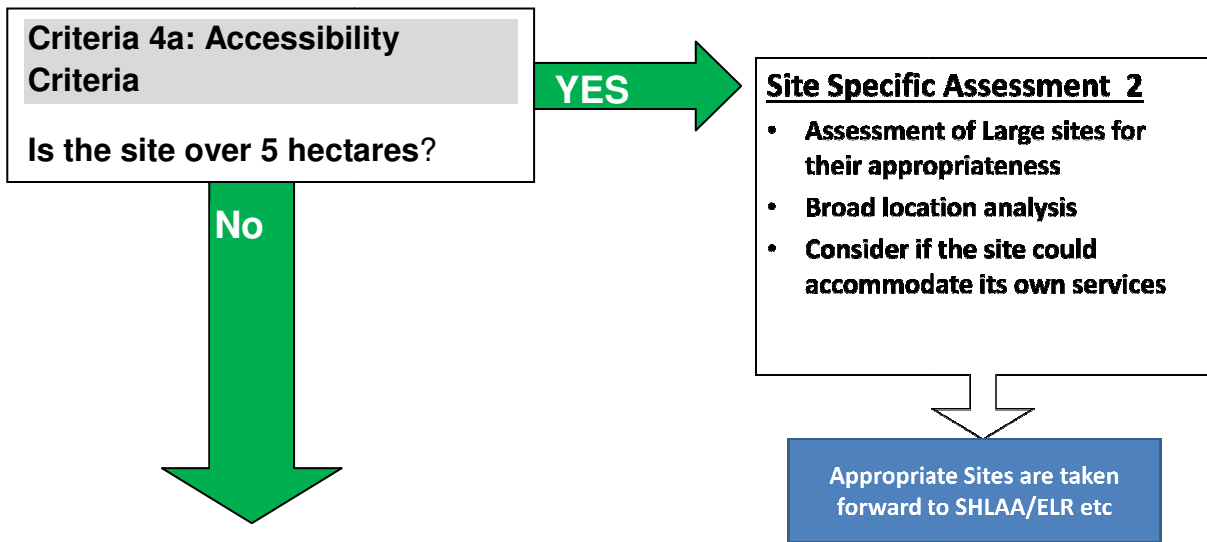
The following flow diagram illustrates the steps taken in the site selection process.



Criteria 2: Location Suitability			
1. IF SITE IS AN EXISTING OPENSACE, SITE <b>DOES NOT</b> GO FORWARD. BOUNDARY AMENDED AS APPROPRIATE.			
	Distance	Housing	Employment
Existing Openspace	Contains Intersects	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Criteria 4: Location Suitability			
2. IF GREENFIELD <b>AND</b> FLOODZONE 3A, SITE <b>DOES NOT</b> GO FORWARD. BOUNDARY AMENDED AS APPROPRIATE.			
Brownfield / greenfield	Distance	Housing	Employment
	Brownfield Greenfield Mixture	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Flood Risk 3a	Distance	Housing	Employment
	Within Intersects Outside flood zone	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>







	Distance	Housing Score	Employment Score
Number of residential properties within	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m</li> <li>• 800m</li> </ul>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Location of site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• City Centre</li> <li>• Edge of centre</li> <li>• Neighbourhood Parade</li> <li>• District Centre</li> <li>• Suburban</li> <li>• Village</li> </ul>		
<b>Service Accessibility</b>			
<b>Nursery Care Provision</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m No barriers</li> <li>• 400m partly/800m no barriers</li> <li>• 800m partly no barriers /</li> <li>• 400m with barriers</li> <li>• 800m with barriers</li> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
<b>Primary School</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m wholly within no barriers</li> <li>• 400m partly within no barriers</li> <li>• 800m wholly within no barriers</li> <li>• 800m partly within no barriers</li> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
<b>Secondary education</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m No barriers</li> <li>• 400m partly/800m no barriers</li> <li>• 800m partly no barriers / 400m with barriers</li> <li>• 800m with barriers</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Higher and Further education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m wholly or partly</li> <li>• 800m whole or partly</li> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Neighbourhood Parade and type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m No barriers</li> <li>• 400m partly/800m no barriers</li> <li>• 800m partly no barriers / 400m with barriers</li> <li>• 800m with barriers</li> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Supermarket / convenience store	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m No barriers</li> <li>• 400m partly/800m no barriers</li> <li>• 800m partly no barriers / 400m with barriers</li> <li>• 800m with barriers</li> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Doctors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m No Barrier</li> <li>• 400m partly No barrier</li> <li>• 800m No Barrier</li> <li>• 800m partly no barriers</li> <li>• No doctors</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Openspace and type (as PMP. To be revised)	Within/part within buffer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5-8 Openspaces</li> <li>• 2-4 Openspaces</li> <li>• 1 Openspace</li> <li>• 0 Openspaces</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Transport Accessibility	•		
Non Frequent Bus routes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m</li> <li>• 800m</li> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Frequent bus route (15 mins)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m</li> <li>• 800m</li> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
P&R bus stop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400m no barriers</li> <li>• Partly 400m no barriers</li> <li>• 800m no barriers</li> <li>• Partly 800m no barriers</li> <li>• Over 800m</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Railway Station within minutes walk (accession boundaries)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 mins</li> <li>• 10 mins</li> <li>• 15 mins</li> <li>• Over 15 mins</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0

Railway Station within minutes cycle (accession boundaries)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 mins</li> <li>• 10 mins</li> <li>• 15 mins</li> <li>• Over 15 mins</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Direct access to adopted highway network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes (A, B, Minor or Local road)</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Cycle route	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On or adjacent to site</li> <li>• 50m</li> <li>• Within or partly within 530m</li> <li>• Over 530</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
<b>Max Score</b>		<b>78</b>	<b>43</b>



Further Environmental Considerations: All Uses		Distance to / within:			
		Sites Contains	50m	250m	500m
• Listed buildings					
• Conservation area					
• Scheduled ancient monuments					
• AQMAs					
• Flood zone 2					
• Green Corridors (and type)					
• Areas of Archaeological Importance					
• Pedestrian Rights of Way (PRoW)					
• SINCs					
		Within		Adjacent to	
• Location of Site (For all development types)	City Centre				
	Edge of centre				
	Neighbourhood Parade				
	District Centre				
	Out of Centre				
	Village				
• Central Historic Core Character Appraisal Zone					
• Agricultural land Type					
• Brownfield / greenfield					
		Contains			
• Tree Protections Orders					

## 2.6 Selecting the most sustainable sites

Sites were screened following the Criteria 4 assessment to choose the most sustainable sites for consideration at the technical Officer Group. The following minimum scoring system was applied to ensure the most sustainable sites were selected for consideration:

<b>STAGE 1</b>	
<b><u>Minimum Residential ACCESS TO SERVICES Score Stage 1</u></b>	
To Include:	
Primary school within 800m	
Access to a neighbourhood parade containing convenience provision	
Access to a doctors surgery within 800m	
Access to 2-4 open space typologies within the required distances <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Total Minimum Score</b>	<b>13 points</b>
<b><u>Minimum Residential TRANSPORT Score Stage 1</u></b>	
To include:	
Non-frequent bus route <sup>2</sup> within 800m	
Access to an adopted highway	
Access to a cycle route <sup>3</sup>	
<b>Total Minimum Score</b>	<b>9 points</b>
<b>Total Minimum Residential Score (access to services + transport)</b>	<b>22 points</b>
<b><u>Minimum Employment Score Stage 1</u></b>	
To include:	
Non-frequent bus route <sup>4</sup> within 800m	
Access to an adopted highway	
Access to a cycle route <sup>5</sup>	
<b>Total Minimum Score</b>	<b>9 points</b>
<b>Total Minimum Employment Score</b>	<b>9 points</b>
<b>STAGE 2</b>	
<b><u>Residential Score Stage 2</u></b>	

<sup>1</sup> Required distances as set out in the *Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study (CYC, 2008)*

<sup>2</sup> Non frequent bus route is a bus route which runs at the most every 15 minutes

<sup>3</sup> Access to a cycle route has been calculated as access to an on-road cycle route within a 2 min cycle radius (530m)

<sup>4</sup> Non frequent bus route is a bus route which runs at the most every 15 minutes

<sup>5</sup> Access to a cycle route has been calculated as access to an on-road cycle route within a 2 min cycle radius (530m)

Residential sites which scored 22 overall but achieved different results for access to services and/or transport, were taken forward for consideration.

Residential sites which did not score 22 overall but did score 13 or above in residential access to services, were taken forward for consideration.

### **Employment Score Stage 2**

Employment sites were in existing employment areas but did not meet the minimum score were taken forward for consideration.

## **2.7 Technical Officer Group**

Following the Selection of Sites for further consideration Sites were taken to a Technical Officer Group to determine site specific issues in relation to a variety of themes, including:

- Historic environment
- Landscape
- Ecology and biodiversity
- Openspace and health
- Transport
- Environmental protection issues inc. noise, contamination and air quality
- Flood risk and drainage
- Economic Development (where relevant).

Additional comments were also obtained in relation to employment and retail sites to better gauge their market attractiveness. The Council's Economic Development Unit provided comments on employment sites whilst consultants provided further comments in relation to retail sites.

Sites which were identified to have no/limited constraints in relation to these comments are considered to have potential for development.

Sites which have been identified as having potential will also be subject to viability and transport accessibility work in due course.